Wednesday, 16 January 2019  1 Q. Then you tried to plot that in your graph versu 2 PROF YEUNG TAK CHUNG, ALBERT (on former affirmation) 2 actual physical test results. That was the purpo	.,
	is the
the purpose of the pu	
3 (10.07 am) 3 your chart; remember?	
4 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, just before we start, could I mention one 4 A. Correct.	
5 thing. I have a longstanding hearing this evening in 5 Q. We can look at that now. Could I have shown	on the
6 the Market Misconduct Tribunal, starting at 5.30. It's 6 screen Prof Yeung's chart. We actually sent	
7 not merely a directions hearing, it's a substantive 7 that out of Prof Yeung's series of slides yesterd	
8 hearing, and I'll obviously have to be there. I've got 8 we emailed that to the Commission. I don't know	•
9 the papers with me, so it's only a question of 9 or not the Commission has managed to include	that in the
10 presenting myself there by 5.30. I wouldn't want to 10 e-bundles yet.	
11 keep a room full of people waiting. 11 CHAIRMAN: I think we all have them. This is to	he one we're
So, all being well, I would this evening ask if we 12 talking about? (Indicating).	
could rise at quarter to five. All right? Thank you  13 MR SHIEH: Yes, but for the benefit of those sitt.	ng
14 very much. 14 outside	
15 MR BOULDING: Sir, I was going to ask for leave to ask one 15 CHAIRMAN: Yes, of course, who are sitting out	side.
or two further questions arising out of our reading of 16 MR PENNICOTT: What's the question?	
17 last night's transcript, but I understand that Mr Shieh 17 MR SHIEH: The question has not been asked ye	because I'm
might also have an application to reopen his trying to locate the actual graph Prof Yeung pro	esented
19 cross-examination. So assuming that leave is granted, 19 yesterday. It's halfway through.	
20 logically he probably ought to go first. 20 WITNESS: I think it's slide number 12.	
21 MR SHIEH: Yes. Mr Chairman, I've had a word with Mr Chow 21 MR SHIEH: That's it, yes.	
22 who indicated that he would be asking questions after 22 Prof Yeung, look at the description that you	put
23 me, and also with Mr So, representing China Technology, 23 at the bottom of page 108, you say, line 24:	
that I have one topic I wish to explore with Prof Yeung, 24 "Then now you can look at the open circle."	The open
25 arising out of one of the slides that he produced. The 25 circles are the experimental results from the five	e
Page 2	Page 4
1 slides were produced sometime during the day yesterday 1 ones"	
2 and we only had time to do some detailed checking and 2 And then over the page at page 28:	
3 production of graphs overnight. Therefore, for that 3 " that we saw so far. So you can see now	v I try
4 reason, I seek leave to ask some further questions of 4 to adopt the same symbol you have seen in the	iose reports,
5 Prof Yeung on one topic. 5 so 'S' stands for slipout 'C' stands for the fa	ilure
6 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: That's fine. 6 in the coupler, and then the 'B' stands for the	fracture
7 CHAIRMAN: Yes. You may proceed, and Mr Boulding also, 7 in the bar.	
8 thank you. 8 When you look at this circle, look at the fi	rst one
9 MR BOULDING: I appreciate that. 9 with 'S', it looks like it's very close to the	
Further cross-examination by MR SHIEH 10 theoretical calculation, but in fact now is, if y	ou
11 MR SHIEH: Prof Yeung, good morning. 11 think about more detail, the solid circle"	
12 A. Good morning. 12 Pausing here, Prof Yeung, the solid circle	is what
13 Q. Can I ask you to look at the transcript of yesterday's 13 we call the calculated the theoretical circle	?
14 hearing at page 109. 14 A. The calculated value.	
In fact, it starts at page 108, the previous page. 15 Q. The calculated value, yes.	
This is where you introduce that chart remember, in 16 " the solid circle is based on a tensile stre	ength
your slides, you produced a chart where you tried to 17 of 529 and this bar may actually be, as what	
plot, first of all, the tensile strength as per BOSA's last discussing so far, 500 with a tensile strength	
19 table; right? 19 And if you use those numbers to recalculate,	BOSA's
20 A. Correct. 20 calculate, those red dots"	
21 Q. One thread, two threads, three threads, all the way down 21 That means the solid dots; right?	
22 to ten threads; yes? 22 A. Yes.	
23 A. Correct. 23 Q. " those red dots"	
24 O. Dooghing the figure of 1002 I think	s?
<ul> <li>Q. Reaching the figure of 1002, I think.</li> <li>A. I cannot recall the exact number.</li> <li>A. The solid circle.</li> </ul>	

Page 8

Page 5

3

8

- O. The solid circle. 1
- 2 "... those red dots should be a whole lot higher
- 3 because you get a higher shear strength, so for each
- 4 thread get engaged, they can take more stresses."
- 5 Yes?
- 6 I'm not sure if there's anything wrong there. No.
- 7 If I may ask you to look at your graph, looking at
- 8 the open circles, the first open circle appears above
- 9 "Number of threads engaged", 4?
- 10 A. Correct.
- 11 Q. Now, that, according to the result, is actually
- 12 30 per cent engagement.
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. And because the BOSA calculation is based on number of
- 15 threads engaged, we have to convert percentage
- 16 engagement into threads engaged?
- 17 A. Actually, when I do the analysis, I did look at the
- 18 picture in BOSA's letter. When they take a picture of
- 19 the 30 -- what they mark 30 per cent in the picture, and
- 20 I look at the picture, I actually count the threads in
- 21 the picture. That's how I get four.
- Q. The BOSA table, actually -- if we look at the BOSA 22
- 23 table -- the BOSA table we can find in Prof McQuillan's
- 24 report, appendix V.

25

So that's ten threads, based on ten threads?

- 1 threads that appeared on the photographs?
- 2 A. I trust the experimental record, rather than what they
  - say to be 30 per cent, because I think they may make the
- 4 thread first -- because the bar was specially made for
- 5 that experiment, and you can look at it, there are only
- 6 four on it, because they did it on purpose to test the
- 7 bar with less number of threads than the standard number
  - threads. Then they may do the calculation and say it's
- 9 approximately 30 per cent and I would consider the
- 10 accurate way to do is you look at actually what they
- 11 have done in the experiment and put it on the graph.
- 12 Q. Now, I would ask you to tell me where the photographs
- 13 are, because everyone can look at the photographs. They 14
  - are in the bundles; right?
- 15 A. They are in the bundle.
- 16 Q. I'm going to ask you where the photographs are.
- 17 A. I think they are attached to the letter of 7 January
- from BOSA to BD. 18
- 19 Q. Yes. As I say, I'm going to look at that set of
- 20 photographs with you later.
- 21 A. Okay.
- 22 Q. But I'm just trying to test with you some propositions
- 23 based on pure arithmetical value and see whether you
- 24 accept. You may not agree with the underlying
  - assumption but let's leave that to one side.

Page 6

- A. BOSA calculate up to ten threads.
- 2 Q. Up to ten threads, yes. Whether it's ten threads or
- 3 11 threads, a 30 per cent engagement of ten threads
- 4 would be three threads, do you accept that,
- 5 arithmetically?
- 6 A. 10 times 0.33.
- 7 Q. Yes, and 10 times -- even if you apply 11 threads,
- 8 it would be 3.3 threads?
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. So, on that basis, would you accept that if we convert
- 11 the percentage engagement into number of threads in this
- 12 way, the open circle above the number 4 should be moved 12
- 13 sideways a bit to the left, to be above 3 or 3.3?
- 14 A. In terms of research, when you try to plot the
- 15 experimental data to compare the calculated data, the
- 16 way you plot it is you should plot what you have
- 17 actually done in the experiment. That's why I told you
- 18 earlier is -- I looked at the picture that they
- 19 prepared, that they denote as 30 per cent threads.
- 20 I looked at that bar and I count it, there are four
- 21 threads on it. They call it 30 per cent.
- 22 Q. So, basically, what you are telling us is you did not do
- 23 the conversion by an arithmetical process of multiplying
- 24 the percentage engagement by the number of threads, but
- 25 you trusted your vision and you counted the number of

- A. No, I think that's not an assumption. When you went to
- 2 compare experimental data with theoretical or calculated
- 3 data, you need to actually plot what has been done in
- 4 the experiment. You cannot mix up the two sets of data
- 5 in such a way for a fair comparison.
- 6 Q. Can I proceed to the next open circle, at -- I think
- 7 it's 40 per cent engagement in the actual test --
- 8 remember? 50, sorry.
- 9 A. They denote it as 50.
- 10 Q. 50. If you apply 50 per cent to ten threads, that would
- 11 give you five threads, numerically?
- A. Correct.
- 13 Q. Even if you proceed on the basis that it has 11 threads,
- 14 50 per cent of 11 threads would be 5.5 threads,
- 15 arithmetically?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. So proceeding on that basis, rather than looking at the
- 18 photographs, the open circle above the number 6 would
- 19 have to be moved sideways towards the left, on that
- 20 basis?
- 21 A. Again, as what I said, you try to mix up the theoretical
- 22 and the experimental results, and that's not the correct
- 23 way to research on a certain phenomena, when you perform
- 24 experiment and try to check it out, how correct your
- 25 theory is. Experiments are experiments.

25 Q. -- under the graph you plotted.

Page 9 Page 11 Q. I did say "on that basis". 1 A. Yes. A. So you are mixing up the basis. Q. But, if you replot the graphs, then you can see that the position of the circles would have changed, and the odd 3 Q. I know. You can assume that I am as wrong as I possibly 3 can, but on the wrong basis then the circle above the 4 or strange feature that you described in the transcript 5 5 number 6 would have to be moved sideways, to the left? no longer featured; would you accept that? 6 6 A. No, I don't. 7 Q. By saying "correct", I know you don't mean to accept the 7 Q. Right. Why was that? 8 underlying premise that I put to you the question, but 8 A. Steel now -- I think Mr So would want to make a fair 9 9 as I say I'm just putting to you the arithmetical comparison. The tensile strength of the experimental 10 10 consequences. data are based on 500 grade steel. The solid circle 11 A. Or your logic of plotting the data. 11 right now shown on the graph, on both graphs, are based 12 Q. Then we come to the next dot, open dot, which is at 12 on 460 steel. 13 60 per cent engagement. 60 per cent engagement, on the 13 Q. When you said "experimental data" --14 basis of a ten-thread bar, would be six threads? 14 A. No, the calculated data. 15 A. Correct. 15 Q. Calculated data is based on 460? 16 Q. Even if it's 11 threads, it would be 6.6 threads? 16 A. 460, right, and the experimental data are based on 500. 17 A. Yes. Q. So there would be a gap between them, which is what you 17 18 18 Q. Then, on that basis, again, that circle, that open expect to see? 19 circle, somewhere between 6 and 8, marked "B", which you 19 A. Between the two sets of theoretical data, there should 20 intended to denote the 60 per cent breakage, would have 20 be a gap. 21 21 to be moved again sideways to the left? Q. Which is there. 22 A. Very slightly. 22 A. No, no. This one we are comparing experimental data to 23 Q. Slightly to the left. 23 calculated data. 24 24 Now, could I show to you what Mr Southward has done, Q. Yes, I know, and there should be a gap between 25 the next slide which we submitted to the Commission this 25 experimental, actual pulling out, and calculated, Page 10 Page 12 1 theoretical; correct? 1 morning. 2 2 If you look at the screen, Professor --A. That's right. 3 3 Q. So you would expect to see a gap between solid circle A. Yes. 4 Q. -- this is what Mr Southward has done overnight, by 4 and hollow circle for each value of engagement; correct? 5 replotting your graph, by applying the percentage to 5 A. Correct. 6 a thread length of ten threads; right? 6 Q. But that is what you see, for each value of number of 7 A. Okay. 7 threads engagement, you see one value for theoretical, 8 Q. Then the result would be, as I have just explored with 8 calculated value, and one value for actual pulling-out 9 9 you, a moving sideways to the left of the circles test results? 10 depicting 30 per cent engagement, 50 per cent engagement 10 A. When you mention you see a gap between theoretical data 11 and 60 per cent engagement. You understand the logic? 11 and experimental data, the gap can go either way. Like, 12 You may not agree with the logic but you understand this 12 for example, I can create a model myself and then I run 13 13 logic? experiment. If the experiment match my model 14 14 A. I understand. 100 per cent, that's probably a good indicator my model Q. Then you can see that there is a pattern whereby for the 15 15 is correct. On the other hand now is, the experimental 16 theoretical line and the line represented by the actual 16 data, in the usual way in research, may not match 17 17 result, the two lines are similar in shape? 100 per cent to your theoretical data. Then the other 18 A. What do you mean by "two lines"? We see only one line 18 side we need to look at now is does my experimental data 19 on the graph. 19 overestimate the theoretical data or underestimate? 20 20 Q. If you try to look at -- because you are making a point The point I want to make yesterday is the 21 about the comparative value between the actual result 21 theoretical data presented by BOSA actually 22 22 and the theoretical result, and you observe that there overestimates the experimental data. 23 23 was something not quite right --In this graph now, what you try to present is the 24 24 A. Yes. experimental data is overestimating the theoretical

data, because the open circles are above the theoretical

22

23

24

25

they are.

Work	as at the Hung Hom Station Extension under the Shatin to Central Link Project		Day 4
	Page 13		Page 15
1	line.	1	in response to the BD's enquiry of BOSA?
2	Q. The open circles represent the result of actual pulling	2	A. Right. That's what I can recall.
3	out based on the actual steel bars used; correct?	3	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Mr Shieh, could we have in the break
4	A. Correct.	4	this morning we don't need it now a hard copy of
5	Q. And if the actual steel bars are of a higher grade,	5	this graph, please?
6	let's say 500, you would expect them to require a higher	6	MR SHIEH: Mr Southward's graph?
7	strength to be able to break them?	7	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes.
8	A. Even theoretically.	8	MR SHIEH: We can. Certainly. The Commission will deal
9	Q. But theoretically they used 460?	9	with it.
10	A. That's correct.	10	Let's look at BOSA's letter, bundle H26. A letter
11	Q. But if in fact 500 is used you would expect the tensile	11	from BOSA.
12	strength to be higher?	12	MR PENNICOTT: 221_11. Is that it on the screen?
13	A. I would expect that the solid line will be moved above,	13	MR SHIEH: Yes.
14	because the thread gets stronger; right?	14	You are talking about page 45643? Is that the
15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: May I interject?	15	photograph that you were referring to?
16	MR SHIEH: Yes.	16	A. I also saw a different set, but I think they are taking
17	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung, are you saying that if	17	the same sample taking the same specimens.
18	one were to plot also on this graph the theoretical line	18	Q. Because if you are talking about the letter the
19	for 500	19	photograph attached to BOSA's letter, that is the BOSA
20	A. Yes.	20	letter attaching photographs.
21	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: that would also provide a useful	21	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm not sure I'm very comfortable
22	additional piece of information?	22	with counting threads off photographs.
23	A. You are perfectly correct.	23	MR SHIEH: I just wish to make sure that we know what the
24	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And maybe that can be done before we		professor is talking about.
25	hear from one of the other experts.	25	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, I understand.
	Page 14		Page 16
1	A. I think that's a good idea.	1	MR SHIEH: As I say, I'm not going to engage in this tedious
2	MR SHIEH: We can do all kinds of replotting and all that,	2	exercise of asking for each bar to be magnified and then
3	but as a matter of shape, if you plot if you look at	$\frac{2}{3}$	we do a counting by committee. I just wish to make sure
4	the distance if you look at the shape of the three	4	that we all know where it is and we can all observe the
_	hollow lines		threads ourselves.
5	A. Yes.	5	So this is the photograph that we can locate. Do
7	Q if you try to plot the three hollow lines, they are	7	you have in mind some other photograph that you acted
8	almost parallel to the solid line, maybe 30 per cent	8	on?
9	higher?	9	A. I recall I saw one is with a photograph of each of
10	A. If you are eyeballing, yes.	10	the specimens. But I think they are taking the picture
11	Q. And the difference between 460 and 500 is 8 per cent?	11	of the same specimens.
12	A. 460 and 500 is	12	Q. Except this one they put all five together, you are
13	Q. Around 8 per cent? It's a matter of arithmetic.	13	saying?
14		14	A. Yes.
15	9 per cent, I guess.	15	Q. Anyway, we know that these are the bars that you looked
	-		at?
16 17	you say you looked at. I'm not going to spend any more	17	A. Correct.
18		18	Q. Photographs of the bars that you looked at. You are
19		19	saying that there may well somewhere be individual
20		20	photos of each bar?
20	wish the professor to let us know, when he said instead	20	photos of each oar:

21

22

23

24

25

A. Yes.

A. Yes.

Q. Maybe bigger?

A. I think we can.

Q. Which we can replicate by zooming in, maybe?

of using percentage he counted the number of threads in

the actual pulling-out results, I wish you to refer us

to the actual photographs so we have on record where

You say they are attached to BOSA's January letter

I MR SHIEH: Thank you Thank you very much. I have no further questions. Thank you very much. I have no further questions. Further cross-extimation by MR BOULDING MR BOULDING: Thank you for allowing me to ask a few further of questions, Commissioners. God of Good morning. A Good morning. Prof Yeung. A No, no. Good morning. Prof Yeung. A No, no. I figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to get it up. Bundle FRI, tab 8 at page 26. If A Yes. I we fire we've got the "Visual inspection acceptable for complaince," and we can see that zero tolerance is a caceptable, right up and including a maximum of the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum tol		Page 17		Page 19
Thank you very much. I have no further questions. Further cross-examination by MR BOULDING MR BOULDING: Thank you for allowing me to ask a few further questions, Commissioners. Good morning. Prof Yeung. A. Glood morning. B. Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about get it up. Bondle ERI, tab 8 at page 26. B. Q. If And yWong, MTR's Andy Wong. A. No, no. B. Q. Let's have a little look together. Page 142, yes. Then line Jo, and I'm asking him questions here in re-examination: C. There we've got the "Visual inspection. — acceptable thread tolerance", and we an see that zero tolerance is a coceptable. right up and including a maximum of the purposition of the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads and the the maximum tolerance is the two threads end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads are acceptable. Po you remember proceeding on the basis, were we not, that the conscientious worker, would have this document in his or conscientious worker, would have this document in his or conscientious worker, would have this document in his or conscientious worker, would have this document of the power of the power proceeding on the basis. Page 18 A. A. I recall. A. Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've head — that at the time this check has to be carried oun, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct? A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the power and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall on crebecking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall concreted; correct? A. Correct. B. Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? A. Correct. C.	1	MR SHIEH: Thank you.	1	I wonder if we can look at the transcript, at Day 30,
4 MR BOULDING: Thank you for allowing me to ask a few further questions, Commissioners. 5 Questions, Commissioners. 6 Good morning. 7 A. Good morning. 8 Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 9 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 10 get it up. Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26. 1 A. Yes. 1 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 1 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable 1 a caceptable, right up and including a maximum of 2 million threst showing; correct? 1 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 1 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 1 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 1 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 2 we can see there; correct? 2 we can see there; correct? 3 Q. Yesterday, we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, that the conscientious Worker, would have this document in his or  1 ber back pocket to be able to check on site what was a caceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've heard—that at the time this check has to be carried on thing first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct? 3 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall. 4 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall concreted; correct? 5 Q. So let's proceed on that hasis. So you've got the D-wall concreted; correct? 6 Q. A. Correct. 7 A. O'Crrect. 8 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? 9 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall concreted; correct? 1 C. A. O'Crrect. 1 C. A. O'Crrect. 2 C. A. Correct. 3 C. A ord one is looking to see whether the threaded rehar	2	Thank you very much. I have no further questions.	2	
4 evidence, Prof Yeung? 5 questions, Commissioners. 6 Good morning, Prof Yeung. 7 A. Good morning, Prof Yeung. 8 Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about pigue 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to me.  I we care the tree we've got the "Visual inspection in the total think and the dark of the questions."  I we can see that zero tolerance is at one to you yet to end and then the maximum tolerance is at one to pigue to push it, to see if they were steady. If there was too little connection, then it would not be state or tolerance as referred to in figure 4?  A. Correct.  I her hack pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis?  A. I recall.  Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've h	3	Further cross-examination by MR BOULDING	3	
6 Good morning, Prof Yeung. 7 A. Good morning, Prof Yeung. 7 A. Good morning, Prof Yeung. 7 A. Good morning, Prof Yeung. 8 Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about 5 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 6 get it up. Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26. 10 get it up. Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26. 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 13 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable throad tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is at coceptable, right up and including a maximum of 2 median and the state of the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there: correct? 21 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 24 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 2 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 2 correct? 24 A. Orrect. 25 Page 18 2 Page 18 2 Page 20 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've 5 heard — that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct? 3 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab to the 10 D-wall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 4 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 5 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 14 Correct? 6 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? 7 A. Correct. 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab to the 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? 9 Q. So	4	MR BOULDING: Thank you for allowing me to ask a few further	4	
7 A. No, no. 8 Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about 6 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 10 get it up. Bundle ER1, tab 8 at page 26. 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 13 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable during the discontance", and we can see that zero tolerance is a tone 2 millimetres showing; correct? 14 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 15 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 9 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a tone 2 end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads 2 we can see there; correct? 15 A. Correct. 16 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 4 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 2 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 2 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 18 Q. Yes If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 9 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a tone 2 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 2 correct? 20 A. Correct. 21 Page 18 2 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was 2 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 2 A. I recall. 2 Q. Yes. Well, The talking about the EWL slab to the 10 D-wall. 3 D-wall. 4 A. Correct. 4 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 11 D-wall. 4 A. Correct. 5 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 12 Q. Yes. Well, The talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 4 A. Correct. 5 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 14 Correct. 5 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 15 D-wall concrete? 6 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? 7 Correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 16 D-wall concrete? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 17 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased	5	questions, Commissioners.	5	-
7 A. No, no. 8 Q. Yesterday, you will remember we were talking about 9 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 9 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 10 get it up. Bundle ER1, tab 8 at page 26. 11 A. Yes. 12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 13 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable thread tolerance," and we can see that zero tolerance is a too 16 a visual inspection, that is to see if there would be a visual inspection, that is to see if there would be a visual inspection, that is to see if there would be a visual inspection, that is to see if there would be a visual inspection, that is to see if there would be just one or two threads. Then I own dul use my hand or use one, and then the maximum fortrance is at one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then the maximum folerance is the two threads one end, and then then expected to in the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a fore end, and then then expected to in the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a fore end, and then then expected to in the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a fore end, and then then expected to in the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a fore the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is a fore end, and then then expected to the end to the end to the end to	6	Good morning, Prof Yeung.	6	Q. Of Andy Wong, MTR's Andy Wong.
8 Q. Vesterday, you will remember we were talking about 9 figure 4 in your report. I think we probably ought to 10 get it up Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26.  11 A. Yes. 11 A. Yes. 11 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable thread tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is 14 a coverable, right up and including a maximum of 2 millimetres showing; correct? 12 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 19 the photograph, we can see there; correct? 13 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not. 22 that the conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 21 millimetres was to little commercion, then it would up to stable or not aligned." 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not. 24 that the conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 25 millimetre was too little connection, then it would not be stable or not aligned." 24 A. I agree. 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 18 Page 20  1 berach — that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall or checking on the reinforcement of the 2 D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 19 D-wall concrete? 19 Q. A. Correct. 14 A. Correct. 19 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 19 Concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 20 Q. Thank you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. Thank you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. Thank you missed the second part of what h	7		7	
get it up. Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26.  10 get it up. Bundle ERI, tab 8 at page 26.  11 A. Yes.  12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one.  13 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable thread tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is a deceptable, right up and including a maximum of the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there; correct?  22 A. Correct.  23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the ear a caceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis?  3 A. I recall.  4 Q. You'll know, won't you — and in any event we've he heard—that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed;  2 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall concrete?  4 A. Orrect.  5 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in D-wall.  6 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in Concrete?  2 Q. A. Correct.  5 Q. A. Orrect.  6 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  9 D-wall concreted? correct?  10 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  11 D-wall.  12 Q. A. Orrect.  13 There we've got it the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete?  14 A. Correct.  15 Q. A. It grace.  16 D-wall concreted? correct?  17 A. Correct.  18 D-wall concreted? correct?  18 D-wall concreted? correct?  19 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  19 D-wall concreted? correct?  10 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  10 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  11 Davall.  12 Q. A. Correct.  13 Davall.  14 A. Correct.  15 Q. A. Orrect.  16 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  17 Davall concreted? correct?  18 Davall concr	8	-	8	·
10 get it up. Bundle ER1, tab 8 at page 26.	9		9	
11 A. Yes. 12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 13 There we've got the "Visual inspection acceptable 14 thread tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is 15 acceptable, right up and including a maximum of 16 2 millimetres showing; correct? 17 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 18 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 10 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 11 de and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 12 og. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 13 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 14 de not the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 15 de not alligned." 16 onscientious MTR site inspector, the 17 conscientious WTR site inspector, the 18 conscientious WTR site inspector, the 19 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 21 that the conscientious WTR site inspector, the 22 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 23 A. I recall. 24 the read that at the time this check has to be carried 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 26 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 27 correct; 28 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 29 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL. 20 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 21 D-wall. 21 D-wall. 22 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 23 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 24 A. Correct. 25 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 26 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 27 A. Correct. 28 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 29 A. Depending whether checking on the reinforcement of the 30 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	10		10	
12 Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one. 13 There we've got the "Visual inspection — acceptable the thread tolerance," and we can see that zero tolerance is at the acceptable, right up and including a maximum of 16 2 millimetres showing; correct? 16 2 millimetres showing; correct? 17 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 18 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 18 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 20 we can see there; correct? 21 we can see there; correct? 21 we can see there; correct 22 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18: 26 Page 18 A need to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 27 A. Ozorect. 28 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 29 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 19 D-wall. 10 D-wall. 10 D-wall. 10 D-wall. 10 D-wall. 11 D-wall. 10 D-wall. 11 D-wall. 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 20 Q. Ald one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 22 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 23 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 24 Q. Your labout to place and the description of the photograph, we can see there; correct? 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18: 26 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 27 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 28 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 29 Q. Yes. Well, I'm	11		11	"Can you tell the Commissioners how you would check
13 There we've got the "Visual inspection acceptable thread tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is a cover and in including a maximum of 2 millimetres showing; correct? 16	12	Q. If we could go down to page 26, please. That's the one.	12	
thread tolerance", and we can see that zero tolerance is acceptable, right up and including a maximum of 2 acceptable, right up and including a maximum of 3 mover—exposure of threads. The correct ones would be 3 just one or two threads. The correct ones would be 4 just one or two threads. The correct ones would be 5 just one or two threads. The correct ones would be 5 just one or two threads. The correct ones would be 5 just one or two threads. The correct ones would be 5 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 6 just one or two threads. The cornect one would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect one would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect one would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect one would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 8 and over—exposure of threads. The correct ones would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 7 just one or two threads. The cornect ones would be 7 just one or two threads. The n I would use my hand or 1 use my leg to push it, to see if there was the object one to would be 7 just one or two threads. The I would use my hand or 1 use my leg to push it, to see if there was the object one to two threads. The I would use my hand or 1 use my leg to push it, to see if they were steady. If 1 the rew as too little connection, then it would not be stable on the fit there was too little connection, then it would not be 1 the two object on the islate or not aligned."  10 Pestraday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not. 22 whilst he doesn't refer to it expressly, it appears to be the case, does it not, that he has in mind this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4?  11 A. I agree. 20 Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  12 Page 18  13 A. I recall. 1  14 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 15 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 15 out, first of all you've got the D-	13			-
15 acceptable, right up and including a maximum of 16 2 millimetres showing; correct? 17 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 18 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there; correct? 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 26 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 27 A. I recall. 28 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 29 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 29 out, first of all you've got the D-wall correct? 30 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 31 D-wall. 32 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 33 A. Correct. 44 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 45 D-wall concreted; correct? 46 A. Correct. 47 A. Correct. 48 A. Correct. 49 D-wall concreted; correct? 40 A. Correct. 41 A. Correct. 41 A. Correct. 41 A. Correct. 42 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 43 D-wall. 44 A. Correct. 45 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 46 D-wall concreted; correct? 47 A. Correct. 48 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 49 D-wall concreted; correct? 40 A. Correct. 41 A. Correct. 41 A. Correct. 42 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 41 A. Correct. 42 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 43 A. I recall. 44 A. Correct. 45 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 46 D-wall concreted; correct? 47 A. Correct. 48 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 50 D-wall concreted; correct? 51 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 51 D-wall concreted; correct? 52 Correct. 53 O. A. Correct. 54 Correct. 55 Correct. 56 D. A. Correct. 57 Correct. 58 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the	14			
16 2 millimetres showing; correct? 17 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 18 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 20 so whilst he doesn't refer to it expressly, it appears to be the case, does it not, that he has in mind this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4? 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the conscientious worker, would have this document in his or  Page 18 1 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 5 correct?  8 A. Depending whether checking on the reinforcement of the slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall. 10 D-wall. 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall concrect? 13 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in Correct? 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in Correct? 16 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 20 Q. Thath's right.	15			_
17 A. Will you repeat the last part of the question? 18 Q. Yes. If we look at the red arrow below the bottom of 19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one 20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there; correct? 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 23 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 18  Page 18  Page 20  1 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was a caceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3  A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct?  A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall.  D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 22 this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in 61 figure 4?  20 So whilst he doesn't refer to it expressly, it appears to be the case, does it not, that he has in mind this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in 61 figure 4?  21 A. I agree.  22 C. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  1 "Did you ever watch the rebar being screwed into the couplers?  3 A. I recall.  4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 6 heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 6 Question: I see. Is that something you did 7 throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  A. Correct.  10 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 10 be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, or 22 September, that evening there were 12 la people on the night shift, so I can't say that I wo	16			-
18	17	-		·
19 the photograph, we can see that zero tolerance is at one end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there; correct? 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 26 mere acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 10 D-wall. 10 Salab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in 2 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 19 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 19 Stable or not aligned."  So whilst he doesn't refer to it expressly, it appears to be the case, does it not, that he has in mind this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in fish acceptable? 20 Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 18  Page 20  Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  A. I agree.  Q. Yas, Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 11 that any our report, to say that I would d	18			
20 end, and then the maximum tolerance is the two threads 21 we can see there; correct? 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or  Page 18  Page 18  Page 20  1 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was 2 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 Jaba and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  20 So whilst he doesn't refer to it expressly, it appears to be the case, does it not, that he has in mind this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4?  24 A. I agree. 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  Thick you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  Think you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  A. I agree. 26 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  Answer: Yes, Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/c3?  Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would wane seen everything, but I would do my. best. "  And I said, "	19	-		
21 we can see there; correct? 22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious Worker, would have this document in his or 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 26 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 27 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 28 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 29 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 20 couplers?  24 A. I agree.  25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 10 couplers?  3 Answer: Yes, Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the couplers occupiers?  4 part of my daily duties. If there was the couplers occupiers?  5 part of my daily duties. If there was the couplers occupiers?  6 Q. Yes, Well, I'm talk in the time this check has to be carried of the rebarding on that basis have seen everything, but I would do my best. "In that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on	20			•
22 A. Correct. 23 Q. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not, 24 that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the 25 conscientious worker, would have this document in his or 26 page 18  1 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was 2 acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall concreted; correct? 16 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  22 this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4? 24 A. I agree. 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  To this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4? 24 A. I agree. 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  To this acceptable thread tolerance as referred to in figure 4? 24 A. I agree. 25 Q. Thank you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 18  Page 20  To dyou've extract the rebar being screwed into the couplers?  Answer: Yes, Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  Answer: Yes, Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would domy best."  And I said. "Well done."  Proce	21	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
23	22			* *
that the conscientious MTR site inspector, the conscientious worker, would have this document in his or  Page 18  Page 18  Page 20  I her back pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis?  A. I recall.  Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct?  A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall or checking on the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 D-wall.  A. Correct.  A. Correct.  A. Correct.  Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete?  A. I think you. Then just reading on, line 18:  Page 20  Tidd you ever watch the rebar being screwed into the couplers?  Answer: Yes. Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he	23	O. Yesterday we were proceeding on the basis, were we not,		
Page 18  Page 18  Page 18  Page 20  1 her back pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis? 3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct?  8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall.  1 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall concrete; C. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in D-wall concrete; C. And you've got the Couplers in the D-wall encased in C. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete.  1 And I said, "Well done."  1 Proceeding on, line 18:  Page 20  1 Did you ever watch the rebar being screwed into the couplers?  3 Answer: Yes. Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; Connection, I would watch it.  4 Q. And you've got the reinforcement of the EWL slab to the II D-wall.  5 Q. Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be the word hree teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  6 And I said, "Well done."  7 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  8 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.  9 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 25 Q. That's right.				-
Page 18  Page 20  I her back pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis?  A. I recall.  Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct?  A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall.  D-wall.  Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in C2 many formation of the D-wall concreted; correct?  A. Correct.  Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in C2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. Correct.  Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  Page 20  "Did you ever watch the rebar being screwed into the couplers?  Answer: Yes. Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would om y best."  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.	25	-		-
her back pocket to be able to check on site what was acceptable? Do you remember proceeding on that basis?  A. I recall.  Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've heard that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; correct?  A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the baba and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall.  Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall encased in C. A. Correct.  Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete?  A. Correct.  Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  A. Correct.  Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  Divall concreted; cornected into the couplers?  Answer: Yes. Yes, I did. That is more or less part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it.  Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.				
3 A. I recall. 4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	1		1	•
4 Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've 5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler connection, I would watch it. 22 Question: I see. Is that something you did throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3? 24 Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 la people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 22 Q. That's right.	2	-	2	
5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 10 Let a that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the this concrete. 19 C. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 10 D-wall concreted; correct out, if the concrete is connection, I would watch it. 6 Question: I see. Is that something you did 17 throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  9 Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one. 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	3	A. I recall.	3	-
5 heard that at the time this check has to be carried 6 out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed; 7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 10 Let a that at the time this check has to be carried out, first of all you've got the this concrete. 19 C. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 10 D-wall concreted; correct out, if the concrete is connection, I would watch it. 6 Question: I see. Is that something you did 17 throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered in C2/C3?  9 Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one. 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	4	Q. You'll know, won't you and in any event we've	4	part of my daily duties. If there was the coupler
7 correct? 8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 10 throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered 10 in C2/C3? 10 And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 10 be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on 11 that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I 13 would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	5	heard that at the time this check has to be carried	5	
8 A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the 9 D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL 10 slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the 11 D-wall.  12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  14 A. Correct. 14 And I said, "Well done."  15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 A. Correct. 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 G. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. That's right.	6	out, first of all you've got the D-wall constructed;	6	Question: I see. Is that something you did
D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall.  D-wall.  Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall concreted; correct?  A. Correct.  Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in concrete?  A. Correct.  Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL slab to the D-wall that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.  21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	7	correct?	7	throughout the whole of your 100 metres that you covered
slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the D-wall.  A. Correct.  D-wall concreted; correct?  D-wall concreted; correct?  And J said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of D-wall concreted; correct?  D-wall concreted; correct.  D-wall concreted; correct.  D-wall concreted; corr	8	A. Depending whether checking for the reinforcement of the	8	in C2/C3?
11 D-wall. 12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 10 Correct. 11 that day, on 22 September, that evening there were 12 18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I 13 would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 22 Q. That's right.	9	D-wall or checking on the reinforcement between the EWL	9	Answer: Yes. Well, at the same time, there would
12 Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the 13 D-wall. 14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 10 A. Correct. 11 Is people on the night shift, so I can't say that I 12 would have seen everything, but I would do my best. " 14 And I said, "Well done." 15 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. That's right.	10	slab and the D-wall. These are also used for the	10	be two or three teams of people. Say, for example, on
D-wall.  A. Correct.  Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the D-wall concreted; correct?  A. Correct.  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. Correct.  A. Correct.  And I said, "Well done."  Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.  The would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  And I said, "Well done."  And I said, "Well done."  And I said, "Well done."  A. Correct be would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?  A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, because he said he also pushed on that one.  The would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "  And I said, "Well done."  And I said, "Well done."	11	D-wall.	11	that day, on 22 September, that evening there were
14 A. Correct. 15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 16 Q. And You've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. That's right. 22 And I said, "Well done." 25 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 26 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 26 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 27 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 28 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 29 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	12	Q. Yes. Well, I'm talking about the EWL slab to the	12	18 people on the night shift, so I can't say that I
15 Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the 16 D-wall concreted; correct? 17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 19 A. Correct. 19 A. Correct. 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	13	D-wall.	13	would have seen everything, but I would do my best. "
16 D-wall concreted; correct?  16 2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and 17 A. Correct.  18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete?  19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 A. Correct.  20 And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar  21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	14	A. Correct.	14	And I said, "Well done."
17 A. Correct. 18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 19 A. Correct. 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 The would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the 18 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	15	Q. So let's proceed on that basis. So you've got the	15	Proceeding on that basis, he sees a maximum of
18 Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in 19 concrete? 19 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 22 Q. That's right. 23 figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right? 24 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 25 because he said he also pushed on that one. 26 Q. That's right.	16	D-wall concreted; correct?	16	2 millimetre exposed threads, two threads exposed, and
19 concrete? 20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 22 concrete? 23 A. I think you missed the second part of what he said, 24 because he said he also pushed on that one. 25 Q. That's right.	17	A. Correct.	17	he would be entitled, would he not, by reference to the
20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	18	Q. And you've got the couplers in the D-wall encased in	18	figure 4 in your report, to say that's all right?
20 A. Correct. 21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 20 because he said he also pushed on that one. 21 Q. That's right.	19		19	
21 Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar 21 Q. That's right.	20	A. Correct.	20	
	21	Q. And one is looking to see whether the threaded rebar	21	
which goes into the coupler is adequately engaged;   22 A. That's another thing. If you recall what BOSA put in	22	which goes into the coupler is adequately engaged;	22	A. That's another thing. If you recall what BOSA put in
23 correct? 23 for us, if they are not spliced butt-to-butt, that one	23		23	
24 A. Correct. 24 will be loose.	24	A. Correct.	24	-
25 Q. We had some evidence on this particular matter. 25 Q. That's what I'm coming to. That's what I'm coming to.	25	Q. We had some evidence on this particular matter.	25	Q. That's what I'm coming to. That's what I'm coming to.

25 A. Yes.

has the ten threads on, isn't it?

	Page 21		Page 23
	1 And it was in this context yesterday that you brought up	1	Q. Looking down, we can see, can we not, that the reader is
	the so-called BOSA requirement for butt-to-butt; do you	2	being told here what the appropriate installation method
	3 remember mentioning that to the Commissioners?	3	is; right?
	4 A. Yes, I did.	4	A. Yes.
	5 Q. We've been through the BOSA brochures overnight that	5	Q. And step 1, "Position the 1st stage rebar":
	6 were available during the course of the contract and we	6	"Ensure the coupler is fully screwed into the bar
	7 cannot find anything there.	7	prior to being cast in concrete.
	8 I wonder if we can look at a document together,	8	Protective cap should be fitted on coupler end to
	9 H4056. Thank you.	9	prevent ingress of foreign material."
1	10 A. Hang on. I haven't got the document yet.	10	Now, there we are talking about the D-wall, are we
1		11	not?
1	-	12	A. Yes.
	•	13	Q. Then step 2, "Connect the continuation bar". Now, here
1	- 1	14	we are talking about the bar which goes from the slab
1	-	15	into the coupler, which has already been cast in the
	16 Q. They are making a submission, and we can see that they	16	D-wall; correct?
1		17	A. I think if you look at the letter
1		18	Q. Which letter?
		19	A. The cover letter of this manual. It was this set of
2		20	information are attached for the diaphragm wall
		21	construction.
		22	Q. But this also applies to the slab?
		23	MR PENNICOTT: And slab. It says "slab".
		24	A. Okay. I take your word for it.
		25	MR BOULDING: And step 2, "Connect the continuation bar":
12			THE BOOLDH VO. This step 2, Connect the Continuation our .
2	Page 22		Page 24
2	Page 22		Page 24
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.	1	Page 24 "Position the continuation bar.
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,	1 2	Page 24 "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:	1 2 3	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality	1 2 3 4	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"	1 2 3 4 5	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  That is the same document, is it not, that we are	1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.  This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  7 looking at at H4142?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.  This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  7 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice.
	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required."
1	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  7 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.  This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice.  No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's
1 1	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  7 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  10 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement
1 1 1	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  A. Agree.  Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler  12 coupler installation method"; do you see that?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?
11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  10 and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler  12 coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.  This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice.  No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?  A. No, it's not.
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  10 and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler  12 coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?  14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar.  Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler.  This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice.  No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?  A. No, it's not.  Q. Well, where do you see it there?
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  10 and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler  12 coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?  14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143.  15 Do you see it? Just there.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler.  Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged."  Then step 3, "Lock the splice":  "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required."  Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?  A. No, it's not.  Q. Well, where do you see it there?  A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see,  3 can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality  5 assurance manual"  6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are  1 looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page,  10 and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we  11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler  12 coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?  14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143.  15 Do you see it? Just there.  16 A. Yes, yes.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?  A. No, it's not.  Q. Well, where do you see it there?  A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, 3 can one not, in the summary, number 2: 4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality 5 assurance manual" 6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are 7 looking at at H4142? 8 A. Agree. 9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we 10 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler 12 coupler installation method"; do you see that? 13 A. Item? 14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143. 15 Do you see it? Just there. 16 A. Yes, yes. 17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it? A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right?
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, 3 can one not, in the summary, number 2: 4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality 5 assurance manual" 6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are 7 looking at at H4142? 8 A. Agree. 9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we 10 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler 12 coupler installation method"; do you see that? 13 A. Item? 14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143. 15 Do you see it? Just there. 16 A. Yes, yes. 17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173. 18 A. Yes.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it?  A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right? Q. Sorry, where are you looking?
11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, 3 can one not, in the summary, number 2: 4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality 5 assurance manual" 6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are 7 looking at at H4142? 8 A. Agree. 9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler coupler installation method"; do you see that? 13 A. Item? 14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143. 15 Do you see it? Just there. 16 A. Yes, yes. 17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173. 18 A. Yes. 19 Q. Do you see, at the top of the page, the BOSA logo? Do	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it? A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right? Q. Sorry, where are you looking? A. Step number 1.
11 11 11 11 11 12 22	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality assurance manual"  5 That is the same document, is it not, that we are looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?  14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143.  15 Do you see it? Just there.  16 A. Yes, yes.  17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173.  18 A. Yes.  19 Q. Do you see, at the top of the page, the BOSA logo? Do you see that?	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it? A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right? Q. Sorry, where are you looking? A. Step number 1. Q. Right.
11 11 11 11 11 11 12 22	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, can one not, in the summary, number 2:  4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality assurance manual"  5 That is the same document, is it not, that we are looking at at H4142?  8 A. Agree.  9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler coupler installation method"; do you see that?  13 A. Item?  14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143.  15 Do you see it? Just there.  16 A. Yes, yes.  17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173.  18 A. Yes.  19 Q. Do you see, at the top of the page, the BOSA logo? Do you see that?  20 A. Yes.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it? A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right? Q. Sorry, where are you looking? A. Step number 1. Q. Right. A. The coupler needs to go all the way to the end of the
11 11 11 11 11 12 22 22 22	Page 22  1 A. Correct.  2 Q. If you look back at your report on page 26, one can see, 3 can one not, in the summary, number 2: 4 "Please refer to our Seisplice technical and quality 5 assurance manual" 6 That is the same document, is it not, that we are 7 looking at at H4142? 8 A. Agree. 9 Q. Then if we go over to H4143, we've got a "Content" page, 10 and if we look together at item 8, we can see, can we 11 not, the "Seisplice standard ductility coupler 12 coupler installation method"; do you see that? 13 A. Item? 14 Q. Item 8. It's on page H4143. 15 Do you see it? Just there. 16 A. Yes, yes. 17 Q. Then we can pick that document up at H4173. 18 A. Yes. 19 Q. Do you see, at the top of the page, the BOSA logo? Do 10 you see that? 21 A. Yes. 22 Q. Thank you. "Coupler installation method (standard)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 24  "Position the continuation bar. Remove both protective cap on the rebar and the coupler. Fully engage the thread using hand to the coupler. This should develop full tensile strength of the splice once fully engaged." Then step 3, "Lock the splice": "Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice. No special torque amount is required." Now, it's obvious, is it not, that there's absolutely no reference to, is there, to a requirement for a butt-to-butt connection; that's correct, isn't it? A. No, it's not. Q. Well, where do you see it there? A. If you follow these four steps as shown on the instruction, I think for the first one, they say the first one needs to be tightened to the end; right? Q. Sorry, where are you looking? A. Step number 1. Q. Right.

A. How do you know you reach the end of the parent bar?

Q. Is that a question for me?

24

Page 25

3

6

9

14

- A. No, I try to answer the question. The way you know it 1
- 2 is because when you tighten the coupler, you are using
- 3 up at the threads on the parent bar and your coupler
- 4 cannot go in any more. That's the way you know you
- 5 reach the end of the parent bar.
- Q. Right. Then you've got the continuation bar.
- 7 A. I've got the continuation bar to come in.
- 8 Q. Absolutely, and you are allowed to have a maximum of two
- 9 threads showing; correct? That's correct, isn't it?
- 10 A. You are allowed when your bar cannot go in any more.
- 11 Q. No, you are allowed to have two threads showing. That
- 12 is clear from your figure 4, "Summary":
- 13 "After connection has been fully tightened, one
- 14 should see a maximum of two full threads to ensure
- 15 a proper installation."
- 16 A. But during construction, if you look at the last step on
- 17 this page that you have just shown me --
- 18 Q. Step 3?
- 19 A. Step 3, you try to hand-tighten it, right, until the bar
- 20 doesn't go in any more.
- 21 Q. Right.

1

- 22 A. How do you know the bar cannot go in any more? It's
- 23 either this bar has -- the butt of this bar, of the
- 24 continuation bar, hit the butt of the parent bar.
- 25 That's why your bar cannot go in any more.

25

Q. No. It doesn't say anything here about putting the

- 2 continuation bar in until it cannot go any further.
- 3 What it says is you position the continuation bar, you
- 4 remove the protective cap on the rebar and the coupler,
- 5 and you fully engage the thread using hand to coupler.
- 6 "This should develop full tensile strength of the splice
- 7 once fully engaged.
- 8 3: Lock the splice.
- 9 Use a typical pipe wrench to tighten the splice.
- 10 No special torque amount is required."
- 11 What I've got to suggest to you, Prof Yeung, this
- 12 says absolutely nothing whatsoever about the need for
- 13 a butt-to-butt connection, does it?
- 14 A. I don't think so.
- 15 Q. Good. You are agreeing with me then?
- 16 A. No, I don't. If I'm going to tell my construction
- 17 worker -- I don't want to say something discriminating
- 18 but in Hong Kong most construction workers are not
- 19 really highly educated. I think that may apply to many
- 20 parts of the world. So when I look at step number 3,
- 21 what I would instruct my worker to do is, "Use your
- 22 hand, keep tighten it until you cannot go in any
- 23 further". Isn't that another easier instruction to give
- 24 to your worker? I think that's the easiest thing I can
- 25 tell them to do, "Keep tighten until it doesn't go any

- 1 more." Then they will go on to the last step, "Put
- 2 a wrench on it and put more force on it to make sure it
  - doesn't go in any further".
- 4 If at that point they still see threads exposing
- 5 from the coupler, that means the bar cannot go in, and
  - the instruction they got is if the exposed bar is not
- 7 more than two, we can accept it.
- 8 Q. That's all very interesting, Prof Yeung, but none of the
  - instructions that you would give your worker can be
- 10 found in this document, can they?
- A. I can find it. It's "fully engage the threads". 11
- 12 Q. There, they are talking about the initial step, using
- 13 your hand to put the rebar into the coupler. That's
  - what they're talking about. That's the step you do by
- 15 your hand, isn't it?
- A. Fully engage? 16
- Q. Yes, to make sure you can screw it in. Then, once you 17
- 18 have done that, you use a typical pipe wrench to tighten
- 19 the splice. So you put it in using your hand, that's
- 20 a manual operation, to make sure you can screw it in.
- 21 You might have to get a bit of dust out or a little bit
- 22 of debris. Then once you've done that, you get
- 23 the wrench, and we've seen pictures of that, and you
- 24 tighten it, and when you've got your two threads
  - showing, you can say "job done", can't you?

Page 26 Page 28

A. I think you keep avoiding the word "fully" in the

2

- instruction. 3 Q. Well, there we are.
- 4 Let me put this situation to you. Of course, when
- 5 you are screwing in this rebar, by hand or indeed by
- 6 a wrench, what would happen if you hit a bit of debris
- 7 there? How do you know that that wasn't the butt that
- 8 you contend for? If you hit a bit of debris, you would
- 9 be led to believe, wouldn't you, that you had hit the
- 10 butt; that's right, isn't it?
- 11 A. That is correct, but that is not the intent, to leave
  - a gap in there. That means you are talking about
- 13 an error in the construction.
- 14 Q. We can all read that for ourselves and that's the BOSA
- 15 coupler installation method. 16 We looked pretty hard and we can find one reference
- 17 to butt-to-butt and I want to discuss it with you. If
- 18 you would be kind enough to go to H4265. Here we've got
- 19 the "Quality supervision plan on enhanced site
- 20 supervision and independent audit checking by MTRC and
- 21 RC for the installation of couplers", and we can see
- 22 that they're talking there, can we not, about the
- 23 type II coupler; correct? 24 A. Correct.
- 25 Q. Then if we go on to H4280, we've got a diagram that is

Page 29 Page 31 1 contained in the QSP, and then there's a box below it, 1 looking at, there is indeed a requirement for 2 and we've got managed to establish where that comes 2 a butt-to-butt connection, but I think that's a matter 3 3 from, but let's look at that together. It says: of submission, Professor. Thank you very much indeed. 4 "The tolerance established in the table above 4 WITNESS: Thank you. 5 provides a lower limit on the permissible variation of 5 Questioning by THE COMMISSIONERS 6 the length of the threaded bar. 6 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, Professor, can I ask you this, and I do so 7 7 The larger the nominal size of the rebar, the very much in the knowledge of what Mr Boulding has 8 8 greater the tolerance allowed." commented, namely that your suggestion of what you would 9 9 Then there's a note: say to workers on site, obviously it appears nowhere "BOSA CNC threading machines are always programmed 10 10 here, but if butt-to-butt connection was vital or 11 by default to allow a positive tolerance on the thread 11 entirely necessary to ensure integrity, speaking as 12 length. This is to ensure butt-to-butt connections can 12 a layperson, would you not have something written down 13 always be achieved when the rebar are spliced inside the 13 saying, "Ensure there is butt-to-butt connection. 14 14 coupler[s]." Important: ensure butt-to-butt connection", or something 15 Now, that's the only reference we can find to 15 like that, because then everybody on site knows the two 16 "butt-to-butt" at all, and it's a matter of legal 16 threads -- whatever the mathematics of that is we will 17 submission as to what that means, but what I would 17 come to later -- but you have to have butt-to-butt 18 18 suggest to you is that it's not setting out any sort of connection, because if you don't, you could have 19 mandatory requirement, is it, that there always has to 19 difficulty? 20 20 A. From a practical standpoint, when you are a construction be a butt-to-butt connection so far as the two pieces of 21 21 rebar are concerned? worker trying to tighten bar in a coupler, there's no 22 22 A. Counsel, I think you have just mentioned to us this is way you can really guarantee you get butt-to-butt. When 23 23 part of a legal submission. you think about a normal construction worker, the only 24 24 thing he knows is, "I keep tightening, I clearly cannot 25 25 A. And this legal submission has been approved by the BD. go any further in", and then my supervisor may ask me to Page 30 Page 32 1 Q. Yes. 1 check, "If you cannot go any further, how much is left 2 2 A. And on this construction site, this instruction becomes outside the coupler? If there's only two, okay, take 3 3 a mandatory instruction. it. More than two, take it out, do it again." The easy Q. Well, it depends what it means, doesn't it? What I've 4 4 way to do it --5 5 got to suggest to you is that if you look back at your CHAIRMAN: So if you're trying to get it in and for all 6 figure 4, if you look at the BOSA acceptable thread 6 sorts of reasons you can't get butt-to-butt, have 7 tolerance, and "After connection has been fully 7 a look; if there's two there, you're okay. I'm the 8 tightened, one should see a maximum of two full threads 8 world's worst do-it-yourself person, so I have lots of 9 9 to ensure a proper installation", if you are allowed to experience in this. You take a screw, you try to screw 10 have a maximum of two full threads to ensure proper 10 it into something where the wood perhaps is a little 11 installation, what I would suggest is you would never 11 warped or difficult and you suddenly find you've still 12 have a butt-to-butt connection; that's right, isn't it? 12 got about three screws left on your screw but you can't 13 13 A. I don't agree. The number doesn't add up. get it in any further; okay? You then look and you test 14 MR BOULDING: Thank you, Professor. 14 it and it doesn't look too good because it should really 15 A. I would add one more point to the Commissioners. 15 be in fully, but that's as far as you can go; you've 16 16 I think you may have seen the TV, doing the achieved what you can. Is that not the same thing here? 17 17 interview, the project director of MTR can do this It doesn't say it must be butt-to-butt because (a) you 18 connection by hand, even like us in suits. So that 18 can never tell if it in fact is, unless you have x-ray 19 tells you one thing. Even though you try to fit it by 19 eyes, and we don't --20 hand, it's very easy to fit in. There's no point for 20 A. Yes. 21 a construction worker to try to stop somewhere in 21 CHAIRMAN: -- that's number one. But number two, accepting 22 22 between without getting into a butt-to-butt situation. that, providing there's only two screws there or two 23 23 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I've not seen that. threads showing, you're okay. If there are four threads 24 24 MR BOULDING: Again, that begs the question as to whether, showing, then you should go to your foreman and say, 25 on the true meaning of the documentation we've been 25 "Look, I don't know what I've hit here but I've got four

an ordinary worker there, I would say, "I'm okay.

Page 33 Page 35 1 I haven't got butt-to-butt but I've got a run of nine or threads showing." 1 2 2 ten of these which are only showing two threads." A. Mm-hmm. 3 3 CHAIRMAN: If he comes across and says, "No, you can't Wouldn't BOSA say that's okay? 4 A. If I'm the resident engineer on site, as a resident 4 count, there's two", and you say, "Sorry, yes, there's 5 5 engineer on site, although I work full-time on site, I'm two", then everybody is happy. So there hasn't been 6 not really full-time on the site because I may be in the 6 butt-to-butt but there has been -- the tolerance level 7 site office, working on paperwork and other things. of two has been met. Now, that's on what I might call 7 8 8 CHAIRMAN: No, I appreciate that. the workability basis on site. 9 9 Now, whether in fact two itself is over-engineering, A. But I still inspect my site from time to time. If 10 I don't know. That's something else. That's like in 10 I encounter the hypothetical situation you have 11 pharmacy they say, "Only take two pills a day", but in 11 mentioned, that I got 30 bars there and all 30 bars got 12 fact, if you take three, that's okay, but they don't 12 two threads sticking out, I would do an evaluation to 13 want to be sued if somebody's got some particular 13 see what happened. 14 CHAIRMAN: But you are a professor and you are involved at 14 problem. Do you see what I mean? 15 a much higher level. I'm talking about ordinary, 15 A. I fully understand what you mean. That's exactly the 16 everyday construction methodology. What I'm saying, 16 condition while you are working on site. I tell my 17 worker, "Go as far as you can, until you cannot go in 17 I suppose, is this: surely, if BOSA demanded 18 any further", but if you like, what you have mentioned, 18 butt-to-butt, and they would only demand it for safety 19 19 you come back and say, "I tried my best, still two out and structural integrity reasons, they would say so. 20 there", and we understand construction is never perfect 20 But they don't, they say two threads is okay. That's 21 21 and this is the kind of thing we need to allow for, and not an invitation not to have two threads, because 22 22 exactly what we talk about in this Commission, I think by and large if everything's lined up, you can just 23 23 screw away and clunk, you've hit the butt; do you see many engineers will mention to you what a factor of 24 safety is, and so. Those are something we try to cover, 24 what I mean? 25 25 some of the imperfections in construction. A. And then two threads was caused by the tolerance, Page 34 Page 36 1 CHAIRMAN: So BOSA must then build into their engineering of because that's the one mentioned about full tolerance, that means the threaded section is longer than design. 2 2 these things a situation where because maybe the angle 3 3 is not 100 per cent right, because the thread perhaps is So you can still maintain the ten threads in the 4 not fully beautifully honed, that you might not get 4 coupler. That's what they mean by full tolerance on the 5 5 fully in, so you don't have to have butt-to-butt, right side of the figure. 6 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: How do we know that? How do we know 6 provided you are close enough that only two threads 7 7 show; that will be sufficient? that's what they mean? 8 A. Or I think another very good suggestion is by 8 A. Because they say "maximum tolerance". That means both 9 9 bars get a maximum tolerance and both bars are 48 -- the Mr Boulding, maybe you've got a small piece of debris in 10 there, and then simply your bar gets jammed and cannot 10 threaded section, both bars are 48mm long. 11 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, so you are saying -- please forgive me --11 go in any further. 12 the two threads means that you still hit the butt 12 CHAIRMAN: Yes, but the point I'm making is assuming you've 13 got the diaphragm wall and it's all concreted and you've 13 because that's the tolerance? A. Yes. I can give you a simple example on the numbers. 14 used your hydraulics, and actually it presents a rather 14 15 difficult situation, some are off at bad angles but 15 CHAIRMAN: No, no, I understand that. All right. I'm just trying to bring it down to a level that I can 16 a lot of them, shall we say a run of say ten of them, 16 17 17 understand; okay? Because I'm thinking to myself, "Why are not that badly off but are just a little bit off and 18 say this, why not say it"; do you see what I mean? To 18 you try to get it in, and each time you get as far as 19 you can, two screws showing -- you know? 19 an ordinary worker, "I've come on site, and it doesn't 20 say anything about you've got to do butt-to-butt. It 20 Now, the foreman comes across and says that's okay. 21 21 You know it's okay because BOSA have told you it's okay, says try to get full engagement, which I understand as 22 22 meaning unless you get them lined up, you can't get them and you've done that on a run of say six or seven or 23 23 screwed in." So line them up, get full engagement, and even ten of them. None of them are butt-to-butt, but 24 24 then screw them in, and when it starts to get hard, as there's only two threads showing. Now, if I was

25

it always does, because there's a big long rebar which

	Page 37		Page 39
1	is weighing a lot and you've got some guy at the other	1	for you.
2	end holding it up, then get the wrench and you turn the	2	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, Mr Chow. Please continue.
3	wrench until you feel, "Right, I can't go any further",	3	MR CHOW: No problem, sir.
4	you can still see two threads. What you are saying is	4	The first topic I would like to explore with you,
5	that means that in fact, even though you can't see it,	5	again, relates to the butt-to-butt requirement.
6	you are now butt-to-butt or as close such that it	6	A. Okay.
7	doesn't matter if you're not you're within a tiny	7	Q. You recall that yesterday, in your discussion with
8	millimetre of not being butt-to-butt so therefore you	8	Mr Boulding, acting on behalf of MTRC, it was suggested
9	don't have to worry so two threads showing means	9	by Mr Boulding that the requirement for butt-to-butt
10	butt-to-butt?	10	splicing is not part of the contract, and by "contract"
11	A. Let me explain that to you in a simple way.	11	my understanding is the contract between MTRC and
12	CHAIRMAN: No, my question, ordinary I'm wearing my	12	Leighton. Do you recall that?
13	wellies, I've got my hard hat on two threads showing	13	A. Yes.
14	means butt-to-butt?	14	Q. Do you agree that the couplers manufactured by BOSA is
15	A. It's still butt-to-butt.	15	a kind of proprietary product of BOSA?
16	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Just as a supplementary to the	16	A. Yes.
17	Chairman's question, Prof Yeung on page 26 of your	17	Q. Meaning that if one used that product, one has to go to
18	witness statement can we go to it, actually?	18	BOSA to purchase it?
19	In the summary under your diagrams, why have you	19	A. That may not be necessary. You may get one of BOSA's
20	underlined why have you got in capitals and	20	distributors, if they have one.
21	underlined "two full threads"?	21	Q. And it's a product developed by BOSA with the necessary
22	A. The summary is a verbatim copy from BOSA.	22	testing data?
23	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So BOSA have underlined and have in	23	A. For them to get approval from the government.
24	capitals "two full threads"?	24	Q. And the property of BOSA's coupler, the party who knows
25	A. You are perfectly correct.	25	the best would be BOSA; am I correct?
	Page 38		Page 40
1	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	1	A. Yes, you are correct.
2	CHAIRMAN: Because, to repeat, "two full threads" means it's	2	O A = 1 4h = ====i=====+ i= ==1=4i== 4= i==4=11=4i== 4=
			Q. And the requirement in relation to installation, to
3	butt-to-butt anyway?	3	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the
3 4	butt-to-butt anyway?  A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is		
	* *	3	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the
4	A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is	3 4	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should
4 5	A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.	3 4 5	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?
4 5 6	<ul><li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please</li></ul>	3 4 5 6	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.
4 5 6 7	<ul><li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day</li></ul>	3 4 5 6 7	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material
4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission
4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.  CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.  CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets out.</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you assume, if it's going to be that proprietary product it
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets out.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Okay. Good. Thank you very much. That helps me.</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you assume, if it's going to be that proprietary product it will need specifications, and you assume that it will be
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets out.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Okay. Good. Thank you very much. That helps me.</li> <li>Cross-examination by MR CHOW</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you assume, if it's going to be that proprietary product it will need specifications, and you assume that it will be properly installed. I don't think you need provided
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets out.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Okay. Good. Thank you very much. That helps me.</li> <li>Cross-examination by MR CHOW</li> <li>MR CHOW: Good morning, Prof Yeung.</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you assume, if it's going to be that proprietary product it will need specifications, and you assume that it will be properly installed. I don't think you need provided your and in this case we know that BOSA gave
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>A. The thread get exposed because the threaded section is longer than the design value.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's correct, yes. But then again, please forgive me, I've stopped being a worker, first day on site, I'm back to being a lawyer, and I can't help but think to myself, the guy who writes the instructions, he would say, "There will always be two threads showing; that's proof that you are now butt-to-butt"?</li> <li>A. If the threads are 44mm long, both will go in, you won't have any threads exposed, because 44 plus 44 is 88. The reason we got this thread cannot get in is because you've got one section with 48mm long. So once the first one goes in, there's only 40mm left for the continuation bar, and that's why the two threads gets out.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Okay. Good. Thank you very much. That helps me.</li> <li>Cross-examination by MR CHOW</li> </ul>	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	ensure that the couplers will perform as designed, the best party to define how it should be installed should be BOSA; do you agree?  A. Of course.  Q. Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material submission  A. Counsel, I want to go back to one point you mentioned earlier, whether this installation procedure is in the contract. I would say exact specific instruction may not be in the contract, but in the contract there must be something saying you need to follow the instruction from time to time as the project goes on.  So indirectly that installation procedure is part of the contract, although it may not be explicitly spelt out in the contract.  CHAIRMAN: We don't need to argue the matter, but if everything is meant to meet specifications, so you assume, if it's going to be that proprietary product it will need specifications, and you assume that it will be properly installed. I don't think you need provided

Page 41

- A. Correct. Because sometimes, in some contract,
- 2 something -- we may not know what product to use, so
- 3 that means then we use the provision in the contract
- 4 called engineer's instruction.
- 5 CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you very much.
- MR CHOW: Thank you, sir. 6
- 7 Just now, Mr Boulding took you to look at a material
- 8 submission from MTRC to the Buildings Department. Do
- 9 you recall that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. It seems there is no dispute that the material or the
- 12 use of BOSA's proprietary product is proposed by MTRC?
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. Mr Boulding also took you just now to the quality
- 15 supervision plan. Can I trouble you to go to the
- 16 supervision plan again, at bundle H9, starting at
- 17 page 4263.
- 18 A. Yes.

25

- 19 Q. This is a supervision plan, again, submitted by MTRC to
- the Buildings Department for the Buildings Department's 20
- 21
- 22 If we then turn over the page and go to page 4265.
- 23 That is the quality supervision plan. At the top of the
- 24 page we have Leighton's logo on the left, and on the
  - right we have BOSA's logo as well.

2 A. No, I don't.

see that reference?

1

7

8

- 3 Q. Page 4276.
- 4 A. 4276, yes.
- CHAIRMAN: Sorry, can I get back -- I'm just slightly behind 5
- 6 you -- paragraph 4:
  - "Once couplers are fully engaged and tightened."
  - And the answer to that was?
- A. That would ensure butt-to-butt.
- 10 MR CHOW: Butt-to-butt, yes.
- 11 CHAIRMAN: Then why put in "then use a regular wrench to
- 12 tighten"? What that means, surely, is once the couplers
- 13 are fully engaged and you actually move them in a bit,
- 14 then what you do is you take your wrench to tighten the
- 15 splice. So the first sentence doesn't say butt-to-butt,
- it just says engage it and screw it in, probably as far 16
- 17 as is comfortable doing it by hand, and then you use
- 18 your wrench to tighten; would that be correct?
- 19 A. That's normally what they do, but if --
- CHAIRMAN: The reading of that instruction. 20
- 21 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And further to that, isn't it the
- 22 case that if it was already butt-to-butt, you wouldn't
- 23 be able to tighten it with a pipe wrench?
- 24 A. You are correct, but that's one thing you do as a check
  - on site, because sometimes, as what the Commissioner has

Page 42

25

Page 44

- So do you agree that this is a document, on the face 1
- 2 of it, jointly prepared by Leighton and BOSA?
- 3 A. I think it's more likely it's Leighton adopt BOSA's
- 4 document to submit.
- 5 Q. Right.
- Can I then ask you to go to page 4276. This is part 6
- 7 of the quality supervision plan that we are now looking
- 8 at, and this part talks about the installation procedure
  - or method. Do you see that?
- 10 A. You mean the five points on the top?
- 11 O. That's correct.
- 12 Now, paragraph 4 describes one of the steps. It
- 13

- 14 "Once couplers are fully engaged and tightened. Use
- 15 a regular pipe wrench/chain wrench to tighten the 16 splice."
- 17 Do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Just now, according to what you have told the
- 20 Commissioners earlier, fully engaged, given the
- 21 dimensions of the thread produced by BOSA, it actually
- 22 would result in a butt-to-butt splicing condition?
- 23 A. Correct.
- 24 Q. Then do you see under section (v) it refers to a sample
- 25 inspection record sheet with example as attached; do you 25

- 1 mentioned, they may not be properly aligned, so
- 2 sometimes you need to use a little bit more force.
- COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. But it doesn't say that. 3
- 4 CHAIRMAN: All right. Continue, sorry.
- MR CHOW: At the bottom of that page, 4276, there is
- 6 a reference to a sample inspection record; do you see
- 7 that?
- A. You mean the sample or just the sentence?
- 9 Q. The sentence. Under section (v), the phrase within the
- 10 brackets; do you see that? It refers to a sample
- 11 inspection record sheet.
- 12 A. Okay. You mean the last sentence on the whole page?
- 13 Q. Yes. So if you look at the sample inspection sheet on
- 14 the next page, 4277 -- you see there a number of
- columns; do you see that? 15
- 16
- 17 Q. The first column is just for putting in the bar's
- 18 reference; do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. The second column is supposed to record one of the
- 21 things that you need to check and inspect, right, and
- 22 this requires the inspector to make sure that the
- 23 coupler is fully screwed and fitted; do you see that?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Then if we move on to page 4279, 4279 apparently relates

Page 45 Page 47 to type I, ie the non-ductile couplers; is that right? 1 1 Q. So this is what BOSA tell us. 2 A. I think so, yes, because the coupler is only 86mm long 2 Then if we can move on, turn over the page, BOSA 3 3 rather than 88. then go on to say, the first line of the first 4 Q. We have a similar rectangular box at the bottom of the 4 paragraph: 5 5 page, and the last line inside the box asks for similar "... we do not have any test data on correlating 6 6 partial thread engagement of coupler to its structural 7 "This is to ensure butt-to-butt connections can 7 performance. We have no intention in conducting such 8 8 always be achieved ..." tests as it should serve no useful purpose for our 9 9 Do you see that? products. Our products are designed for butt-to-butt 10 10 A. Yes. full thread engagement and that is what we sell." 11 Q. Now, the following page is the page Mr Boulding has 11 Right? 12 taken you to, so we don't need to go to that. So do you 12 A. Right. 13 agree that "fully engage" the threaded bars and "to 13 Q. Then if we can jump to the second paragraph: 14 ensure butt-to-butt connections" actually applies to 14 "Regarding your question on how a partially engaged 15 both non-ductile and ductile couplers? 15 coupler would perform in permanent elongation test, 16 A. Correct. 16 static compression and tension tests and cyclic 17 Q. Then, if I may, I would like you to go to have a look at 17 tension-and-compression tests, it is our opinion as 18 the letter from BOSA dated 7 January 2019. Bundle H26, 18 explained in paragraph 4 above, that it is unlikely that 19 19 page 45640, please. such couplers, without being spliced butt-to-butt and 20 20 A. Yes. are therefore loose, will survive permanent elongation, 21 21 Q. Prof Yeung, this letter, actually you should be quite and cyclic tension-and-compression tests." 22 familiar with, because you have also referred to this 22 Now, this is what the owner of the proprietary 23 letter ---23 products tells us as to the property of his own product. 24 A. Yes. 24 Now, leaving aside whether the butt-to-butt 25 25 Q. -- in your report. Just now you agreed -- you actually requirement is part of the contract between Leighton and Page 46 Page 48 confirmed that the couplers that were being used by 1 MTRC, purely from a technical point of view, for BOSA's 1 2 2 Leighton in this project is a proprietary product from couplers to function properly and serve its intended 3 3 purpose of splicing two pieces of rebar together, does BOSA; correct? 4 A. Correct. 4 it matter whether the butt-to-butt requirement is 5 5 Q. In this letter, we have BOSA telling us something very clearly set out in somebody else's contract, if someone important, at least it appears to me, which relates to 6 decided to use its own product? 6 7 7 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I have difficulty with that. the specific property of its own product. 8 8 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, I don't understand that. Can I ask you to go to the bottom paragraph on 9 9 CHAIRMAN: I would say I have difficulty with this letter page 1, the first page of the letter, where BOSA said 10 "we confirm" -- do you see that, the first line of the 10 too, because with the greatest of respect, this letter 11 is written by January 2019, by which stage this whole 11 bottom paragraph? 12 "... we confirm the maximum positive tolerance is 12 thing had blown up. 13 MR PENNICOTT: Exactly. 13 one thread or 4mm. The tolerance is always positive, 14 14 CHAIRMAN: And anybody worth half an ounce of salt is going and we wish to emphasise here that this is an important 15 15 to make sure their position is secured as possible in feature of our design to ensure butt-to-butt connections 16 law. So it's a defensive letter in that respect. 16 can always be achieved when the rebars are spliced 17 17 together inside the coupler." That's not a criticism, it's a statement of common 18 A. Yes. 18 sense. So I have difficulty with the contents of that 19 Q. It goes on to say: 19 letter. 20 20 "Please refer to the last remark in the table at MR CHOW: Very well, sir. We can attach different weight to 21 appendix A. Please note further if rebars are not 21 any of the documents. 22 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 22 spliced butt-to-butt, the coupler assembly will be 23 23 loose." MR CHOW: I just want to ask Prof Yeung, as an expert, 24 whether from a technical point of view, given what the 24 Do you see that? 25 owner of the proprietary product tells us as to the 25 A. Yes.

12 A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  13 length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  14 what we measure.  15 Q. Okay, How about  16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 20 mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler 1 is 88mn long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 21 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 domm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 1 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 24 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 25 coMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  17 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 length and engagement length will engage the thread inside the coupler. 5 A. Engagement length will engage the thread inside the coupler. 6 but actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 1 the bar, and depending on how many from that reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 2 divised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length. 7 A. We are measuring embedment length hor embedment length. 9 A. You recall yesteday Mr Pennicott took you to Prof McQuillan's steport, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 2 to the report, and I think it's in tab I of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. Can I a		Page 49		Page 51
a letter which was only issued recently, after all this has blown up, is something that the Commission can take of CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put to EHERD to CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put to EHERD to CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put to before us and argued on that basis.  8 MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measure of engage length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it still butt-to-butt?  10 still butt-to-butt?  11 still butt-to-butt?  12 A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment what we measure.  13 length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  14 (COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thark why - thank you, I don't what we measure.  15 Q. Okay. How about  16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarnate them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have a dorm for it to be butt-to-butt. They share your measure is the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have a minimum of 40. So there's no way the threaded length into the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the coupler and reach the value of 40, so that means it to the cou	1	property of his its product, what his view is going to	1	A. Yes.
4 has blown up, is something that the Commission can take 5 into consideration. 5 Into consideration. 6 CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put 6 CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put 7 before us and argued on that basis. 6 MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measured 8 canged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it 6 canged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it 7 still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 8 still butt-to-butt. Still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the coupler si 8 still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is 8 still possible that the splicing inside the coupler as 1 part of the engagement length, not engagement length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3 mm, 18 it wort have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Even simple 20 mathematics we can look at it is – because the coupler 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 21 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 domin for it to be butt-to-butt. What you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. What you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 can guarantee them to be duty the brief of the coupler and part of the brief of the butt-to-butt. What you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 can guarantee them to be duty the parent brief and the surface parent length is 25 can guarantee them to be duty the parent leng	2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So, just to complete this,
4 length? 5 into consideration. 6 CIHARMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put before us and argued on that basis. 7 MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measure. 8 engaged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler and the c	3	a letter which was only issued recently, after all this	3	engagement less than is always shorter than embedment
6 CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put 7 before us and argued on that basis. MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measured 9 engaged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it 10 still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is 11 still butto-butt? 12 A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment 13 length, not the engagement length, because that's not 14 what we measure. 15 Q. Okay. How about — 16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we 17 take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, 18 it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you 19 can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 10 mathematics we can look at it is — because the coupler 11 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 12 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 13 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 14 the thread what we measure length? 15 Q. OMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you. 15 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So the table calls it "Engagement length"; is that correct? 16 value to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 17 the semantic way can look at it is — because the coupler 18 the bar, and depending on how many — threaded length into 19 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 10 engaged, because we only measure the end of 11 actually engaged, because we can only on the thread in the thread inside the coupler. 12 And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of 13 the har, and depending on how many — from that measure in the har, and depending on how many — from that measure in the har, and depending on how many — from that the thread inside the coupler. 14 The propose of the populage of the coupler of the propose of our discussion, but the har, and depending on how many — from that the har, and depending on how many — from that measure how long is the har, and depending on how many — from that the har, and depending on how many — from that the har, and depending on how many — from that the har, and depending	4		4	length?
before us and argued on that basis.  MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measurer's engaged length is less than 37m, in your opinion, is it or sittl possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler.  Page 50  Page 50  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sort, the splicing inside the coupler is still possible that the splicing inside t	5	into consideration.	5	A. Correct.
MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measured per engaged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it still still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still butt-to-butt?  A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment length, because that's not length, not the engagement length, because that's not length, not the engagement length, because that's not length, not the engagement length is less than 37, even though we what we measure.  A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be but-to-but. Very simple mathematics we can look at it is — because the coupler is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 domm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it be the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it elight and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many — from that measure length and epagement length?  A. Gookmissioner Hansford.  A. That why the very careful.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Por Yeung calls it something shorter?  A. That's why the very careful.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  A. Creamed the purpose of our discussion, but is an engagement length?  A. That's autily the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Sir, ny understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing t	6	CHAIRMAN: We will obviously do that, should this be put	6	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.
9 engaged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it on sill possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is still possible that the splicing inside the coupler is splicing inside the coupler of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-o-butt. Very simple masteriates we can look at it is "because the coupler is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have does not be coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it pages 50 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it combistionally shorter. The split is split to-butt. Commissionally shorter is completed in the bar, and depending on how many – from that measurement, we cannot really deduce – we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler. And what we measure now is – we can measure the end of the bar and depending on how many – from that measurement, we cannot really deduce – we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are reported for opening-up excrete, Are we being advised – I need to check – of engagement length or ensurement, we cannot really deduce – we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are receiving almost daily 13 or the bar and depending on how many – from that measurement, we cannot really deduce – we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are receiving almost daily 14 or not.  10 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 15 or the parent length?  21 A. A. Engagement length?  22 A	7	before us and argued on that basis.	7	MR PENNICOTT: Sir, the information we are getting on the
still postible that the splicing inside the couplers is still butt-to-butt?  A. Councel, I think you are referring to the embedment length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  4. How about  16. A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full colerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have less the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  won't be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is less than 37, there's no way to the traded length into the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  won't be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is elaborate. It will be 48mm long. So that still have allighten me, what's the difference between embedment is enlight and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  A. All what we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many - from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are not actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  A. That's why I'm very careful.  So when they say "engagement length" you would say that read will engage the thread inside the coupler is something shorter?  A. That's will be will be, when you put the thread in. the littread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  A. How we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many - from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  A. CoMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just the reading from the ultrasonic tests as repre	8	MR CHOW: My last question on this topic is: if the measured	1 8	table is headed "Engagement length".
11 still butt-to-butt? 12 A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment 1 length, not the engagement length, because that's not 1 length, not the engagement length, because that's not 1 length, not the engagement length because that's not 1 length, not the engagement length because that's not 1 length, not the engagement length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, 18 it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 1 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into	9	engaged length is less than 37mm, in your opinion, is it	9	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: That's why thank you. I don't
12 A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  13 length, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  14 what we measure.  15 Q. Okay. How about  16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple to is 8mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have adminiful to the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means	10	still possible that the splicing inside the couplers is	10	know if that's helpful or not.
laght, not the engagement length, because that's not what we measure.  4 what we measure.  5 Q. Oxay. How about —  16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you acan guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have a 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just elingth and engagement length?  A. Engagement length?  A. Engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many — from that sucularly engaged, because we only measure how long is a divised — I need to check — of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We measure where the end of the bar is an 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  13 length??  4 MR PENNICOTT: It does, sir.  15 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: But Prof Yeung would call that "embedment length"; is that correct?  A. That's why I'm very careful.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: You're being careful but it appears that those providing us with the regular tables are not.  So when they say "engagement length, you would say that really measure mends the soph that those providing us with the regular tables are not.  So when they say "engagement length, "you would say that really measure mends the soph that is something shorte?  24 Less than 37, there's no way the thread elength into the coupler.  A. Engagement length, will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  A. And what we measu	11	still butt-to-butt?	11	
14 what we measure. 15 Q. Okay. How about — 16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 4 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 26 elss than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 27 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 28 englishen me, what's the difference between embedment 29 elaborate, I've understood that. 3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 4 the read misde the coupler. 4 And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of 28 the bar, and depending on how many — from that 29 measurement, we cannot guarantee how many threads are 19 measurement, we cannot guarantee how many threads are 21 deadorated the part of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 21 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 28 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 20 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 20 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check — of engagement length or 29 divised — I need to check —	12	A. Counsel, I think you are referring to the embedment	12	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So the table calls it "Engagement
15 Q. Okay. How about 16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 20 mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, so way the threaded length into 22 toterance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 26 mon't be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 27 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 28 mon't be butt-to-butt. 29 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 29 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment length and engagement length? A Engagement length? And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 29 the bar, and depending on how many from that 29 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 29 the arison the coupler. 20 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost dairly 21 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 21 devised we can only 21 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 22 divised Inced to check of engagement length or embedment length. 21 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 22 divised Inced to check of engagement length or embedment length, because we can only 22 measure where the end of the bar is. 24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost dairly 23 measure where the end of the bar is. 25 commenting state of the purpose of our discussion, 25 commenting state of the purpose of our discussion, 26 comments of the coupler. 27 commissione tests as representing 28 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 29 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 29 comments of the coupler. 29 comments of the coupler. 20 commission the coupler. 20 commission the coupler. 21 commission the coupler. 21 commission	13	length, not the engagement length, because that's not	13	length"?
16 A. If the embedment length is less than 37, even though we take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple mathematics we can look at it is — because the coupler tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it Page 50  Page 50  won't be butt-to-butt.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment length and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many — from that measurement, we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily advised — I need to check — of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily advised — I need to check — of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  10 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  21 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  22 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length or the councet on the council of the council of the deuction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually the embedment length or the purpose of our discussion, but the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but — comment the cannot guarantee how many threads are actually the e	14		14	
take into account of the measurement tolerance of 3mm, it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have to 20 commissions. The following shorter?  23	15	- ·	15	_
18 it won't have a minimum of 40. So there's no way you 19 can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 20 mathematics we can look at it is — because the coupler 21 is 88 mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48 mm long. So that still have 23 40 mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 26 Page 50 27 Page 50 28 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 29 elaborate, I've understood that. 30 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 41 length and engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 42 And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many — from that measurement, we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler. 43 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different. 44 Length and depending on how many — from that measurement, we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar, and depending on how many — from that reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised — I need to check — of engagement length or embedment length? 45 A. We are measuring embedment length or embedment length? 46 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost dairly a new topic. 47 A. We are measuring embedment length or embedment length? 48 A. We are measuring embedment length or embedment length? 49 A. We are measuring embedment length or embedment length? 40 A. We are measure where the end of the bar is. 41 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: You're being careful but it appears to length would say that to length means it is a full most of the same length or embedment length. 41 That's actually the embedment length. 42 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different. 43 A. Ca	16	-		
19 can guarantee them to be butt-to-butt. Very simple 20 mathematics we can look at it is because the coupler 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it 26 rown't be butt-to-butt.  27 Page 50  28 Page 52  1 won't be butt-to-butt.  29 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 20 elaborate, I've understood that.  30 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 4 length and engagement length?  4 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 4 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  4 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 5 the bar, and depending on how many from that 6 the bar, and depending on how many from that 7 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 8 the bar, and depending on how many threads are 10 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler.  13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 really means embedment length, and engagement length into 22 something shorter?  23 A. Correct.  24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to 26 elaborate, I've understood that.  3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 4 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 4 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 5 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  4 A. That's actually the embedment length.  5 A. Correct.  5 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 8 slightly different.  5 A. Okay.  6 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 8 slightly different.  9 A. Okay.  10 You recall		·		
20 mathematics we can look at it is — because the coupler 21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  1 won't be butt-to-butt.  2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length? 4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many — from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce — we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot really deduce — we can do some 11 deduction but we cannot really deduce — we can do some 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised — I need to check — of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 17 A. We are measuring embedment length or 18 embedment length, pecause we can only 19 activated the paramete how many threads are 10 commissioner Hansford. 10 commissioner Hansford. 11 a new topic. 12 A. Carect. 12 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that. 13 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but — 17 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different. 18 A. That's actually the embedment length. 19 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic. 20 (You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab I of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. 21 (You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? W		• •		
21 is 88mm long, if the bar, the parent bar, has a full 22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  26 Page 50  1 won't be butt-to-butt. 2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 18 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 19 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 19 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 20 but 21 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 21 slightly different. 22 sh. I can 23 A. Correct. 24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to 25 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 26 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 27 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 28 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 39 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 40 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 41 the enablement length for the purpose of our discussion, 42 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 43 the enablement length for the purpose of our discussion, 44 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 45 the enablement length for t				
22 tolerance, it will be 48mm long. So that still have 23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  Page 52  1 won't be butt-to-butt.  2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot really deduce we can do some 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler.  22 something shorter?  23 A. Correct.  24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  25 A. I can  Page 52  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but  7 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  8 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  9 A. That's actually the embedment length.  10 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  12 A. Okay.  13 OKAMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily to a new topic.  14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab I of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  19 The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		*		
23 40mm for it to be butt-to-butt. If what you measure is 24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  Page 50  OMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  Relighten me, what's the difference between embedment elength and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is — we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many — from that measurement, we cannot really deduce — we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is advised — I need to check — of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  23 A. Correct.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's — unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the reading from the ultrasonic		•		
24 less than 37, there's no way the threaded length into 25 the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it  Page 50  Page 52  1 won't be butt-to-butt.  2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length?  5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 4 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 10 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 5 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 6 but COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 8 slightly different.  9 A. That's actually the embedment length.  10 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 11 a new topic. 12 A. Okay. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 16 undie, at page 38, paragraph 89. 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 19 The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 20 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		<u>~</u>		
Page 50  Page 52  I won't be butt-to-butt.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just a enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment length and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is we can measure the end of deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to elaborate, I've understood that.  MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. That's actually the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. Okay.  Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to por the reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		•		
Page 50  won't be butt-to-butt.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just ellaborate, I've understood that.  MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is we can measure the end of the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something a slightly different.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a ctually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
1 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, that's unless you need to 2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 at new topic. 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost dail 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 claborate, I've understood that. 3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 4 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 5 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 6 but 7 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 8 slightly different. 9 A. That's actually the embedment length. 10 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to 11 a new topic. 12 A. Okay. 13 Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 15 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. 17 A. Yes. 18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 19 Understanding is so far that people take 10 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 11 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 12 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 13 Dental Prof McQuillan says: 14 Prof	25	the coupler can reach the value of 40, so that means it	25	A. 1 can
2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Prof Yeung, can you just 3 enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment 4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  22 elaborate, I've understood that. 3 MR CHOW: Sir, my understanding is so far that people take 4 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 4 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but 7 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 8 slightly different. 9 A. That's actually the embedment length. 10 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to 11 a new topic. 12 A. Okay. 13 Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 15 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. 17 A. Yes. 18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 20 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
a enlighten me, what's the difference between embedment length and engagement length?  A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				•
4 length and engagement length? 5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 14 a new topic. 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 the reading from the ultrasonic tests as representing 25 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, 26 but 27 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something 38 slightly different. 39 A. That's actually the embedment length. 30 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to 31 a new topic. 31 a new topic. 32 A. Okay. 33 Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 34 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 35 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 36 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. 31 A. Yes. 32 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 33 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 34 The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 35 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
5 A. Engagement length will be, when you put the thread in, 6 the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler. 7 And what we measure now is we can measure the end of 8 the bar, and depending on how many from that 9 measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some 10 deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are 11 actually engaged, because we only measure how long is 12 the bar into the coupler. 13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 14 reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being 15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 the engagement length for the purpose of our discussion, but 20 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something but 21 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something but 22 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  9 A. That's actually the embedment length.  10 MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to 11 a new topic.  12 A. Okay.  Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 15 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  17 A. Yes.  18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 19 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 20 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		-		
the thread will engage the thread inside the coupler.  And what we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  A. That's actually the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. Okay.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any	-			
And what we measure now is we can measure the end of the bar, and depending on how many from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  A. That's actually the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. Okay.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Prof Yeung calls it something slightly different.  A. That's actually the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. Okay.  Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to HProf McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
the bar, and depending on how many from that measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  Reasure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  a slightly different.  A. That's actually the embedment length.  MR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  1. A. Okay.  2. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 15 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 16 that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
measurement, we cannot really deduce we can do some deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
deduction but we cannot guarantee how many threads are actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  ANR CHOW: Thank you. Prof Yeung, I would like to move on to a new topic.  A. Okay.  Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 15 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				÷ •
actually engaged, because we only measure how long is the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  11 a new topic.  12 A. Okay.  Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		•		
the bar into the coupler.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 13 Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to 24 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 35 go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the 36 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  17 A. Okay.  18 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to 36 to 4 page 38, paragraph 89.  19 A. Yes.  10 You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 37 that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  10 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 32 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 32 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, we are receiving almost daily 13 Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You recall yesterday Mr Pennicott took you to prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				-
reports of the opening-up exercise. Are we being advised I need to check of engagement length or embedment length?  A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only measure where the end of the bar is.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  14 Prof McQuillan's report, paragraph 89. Can I ask you to go to the report, and I think it's in tab 1 of the bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  A. Yes.  Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		-		-
15 advised I need to check of engagement length or 16 embedment length? 16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89. 17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		- 1		•
16 embedment length?  16 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only  18 measure where the end of the bar is.  19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you.  20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length  21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  22 bundle, at page 38, paragraph 89.  18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall  19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  20 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab  21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
17 A. We are measuring embedment length, because we can only 18 measure where the end of the bar is. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 A. Yes. 18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall 19 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 20 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
measure where the end of the bar is.  18 Q. You have been taken to subparagraph 2; do you recall that? Where Prof McQuillan says:  20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of  22 The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any		-		
19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Right. Okay. Thank you. 20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 that? Where Prof McQuillan says: 20 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
20 CHAIRMAN: So, in very simple terms again, embedment length 20 "The geometry of the connection between the EWL slab 21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any				
21 means it's a 10 foot bar, it's now 6 foot, so 4 feet of 21 and the east diaphragm wall, however, precludes any	20			
	21			
	22			
23 Engagement is we've got X number of threads and it 23 might occur during seismic activity will develop lower	23	-		-
	24		24	
25 gone in? 25 Do you see that?	25	gone in?	25	Do you see that?

Page 53

- A. Yes. 1
- 2 Q. The part I would like you to focus on is the first two
- 3 sentences that I've just read to you.
- 4 A. Mm-hmm.
- 5 Q. My question is this. Well, you have given an answer
- yesterday. Your answer was something like, "It depends, 6
- 7 there may be many different loading cases"; that was
- 8 your answer. Irrespective of that, do you agree with me
- 9 that to be able to form a plastic hinge at the diaphragm
- 10 wall below, as suggested by Prof McQuillan, there is one
- 11 very important prerequisite or assumption, the joint,
- 12 the connection between the EWL slab and the east
- 13 diaphragm wall, is strong enough to transfer the
- 14 loading. If the joint failed, then the plastic hinge
- 15 under the connection may never form. Do you agree or
- 16
- A. When you mentioned the joint failure, what is the 17
- 18 failure mechanism of the joint, before I can answer your
- 19 question?
- 20 Q. How about shear failure?
- 21 A. On the slab?
- 22 Q. No, within the joint.
- 23 A. I think without a detailed analysis I cannot definitely
- 24 answer that question.
- 25 Q. All right. Thank you.

1 Q. All right. I'm not sure that it is the true position.

- 2 Let's see if I can get you to clarify. Can I first ask
- 3 you to take a look at the acceptance letter issued by
- 4 the Buildings Department, dated 25 February 2013.
- 5 Bundle H9, page 3908, please.
- 6 A. Yes.

9

11

- 7 Q. This is an acceptance letter -- sorry, I have some
- 8 problem with my iPad. Just bear with me, please. Like
  - Mr Shieh, I cannot rotate the page.
- 10 This is the first page of the acceptance letter. If
  - we can then now go to the relevant part, the specific
- 12 requirement for ductile couplers, at page 3931, please.
- 13 You see, under paragraph 5 -- paragraph 5 is part of
- 14 the requirement imposed by the Buildings Department. It
- 15 relates to the various tests --
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. -- that the contractor has to perform for the use of
- 18 couplers in the project.
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Under subparagraph (a), it refers to tests specified
- 21 under the American code, AC133; do you see that?
- 22 A. I think it's the acceptance criteria.
- 23 Q. Yes.

25

- 24 In subparagraph (c), it refers to a requirement in
  - relation to permanent elongation of the splicing

Page 54

Page 56 1 assemblies after loading to 0.6 of the yield strength

- 2 should not exceed 0.1 millimetre in accordance with the
- 3 requirements stated in clause 3.2.8.2 of the Code of
- 4 Practice for Structural Use of Concrete 2004; do you see
- 5 that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. So that is some requirement in the Concrete Code in
- 8 relation to maximum elongation after certain level of
- 9 loading is applied?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. There is also reference to AC133, which you have also
- 12 attached to your report. Can I ask you to go to
- 13 appendix II of your report, please. Appendix II of the
- 14 bundle ER1, tab 8.
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. If you go to page 3, can you confirm that the
- 17 section 4.1.2 contains requirement for various tests to
- 18 be performed on ductile couplers?
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 Q. And also, if we go back to section 4.1.1, which refers
- 21 to "Type 1 splice", am I right to say that "type 1
- 22 splice" referring to this American code, actually refers
- 23 to non-ductile couplers?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. Or they are different? Okay, right.

Do you recall yesterday you mentioned that you are

- 2 also of the view that the stresses inside the joint has
- 3 to be checked?
- 4 A. I think I mean the construction joint.
- 5 Q. Yes, the additional construction joint?
- 6 A. Yes.

- 7 Q. So, to that extent, you agree with the opinion of
- 8 Prof Francis Au; right?
- 9 A. Yes. But we are not saying it is not adequate. I think
- 10 we need to check it to make sure it's adequate. Without
- 11 the analysis at this point in time, we cannot say the
- 12 joint is not structurally adequate. We won't make that
- 13 opinion for the time being.
- 14 Q. Yes. This is also the position taken by Prof Au as
- 15 well.
- 16 If I may move on to another topic, about the
- 17 question of whether there is requirement in relation to
- 18 the use of couplers in the 2004 Concrete Code. Do you
- 19 recall that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. At one point, you seemed to agree with Mr Pennicott that
- 22 there was no requirement in relation to couplers in the
- 23 Concrete Code 2004. Do you recall that?
- 24 A. If I remember correctly, coupler is not in the Code of
- 25 Practice 2004.

Page 60

Page 57

- A. Actually, they match the type I and type II of BOSA.
- Q. I see. So you mean "type 1 splice" referred to in 2
- 3 AC133, under section 4.1.1, corresponds to the
- 4 non-ductile --
- 5 A. The type I of BOSA.
- Q. The type I of BOSA, and "type 2 splice" referred to in 6
- 7 paragraph 4.1.2 corresponds to type II ductile couplers
- 8 of BOSA?
- A. Correct.
- 10 Q. So we can see there are requirements for various tests
- 11 to be conducted for both ductile and non-ductile
- 12 couplers to be used?
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. Do you want me to refer you to the relevant section of
- 15 the 2004 Concrete Code, just so make sure there are
- requirements for testing? 16
- A. It would be good to look at it, yes. 17
- Q. Sure. Can I take you to bundle H8, page 2852. This is 18
- the Code of Practice 2004. Clause 3.2.8.2, regarding 19
- 20 "Bars in tension":
- 21 "The only acceptable full strength butt joint
- 22 between bars in tension is formed using a mechanical
- 23 coupler satisfying the following criteria".
- 24 If you can turn over the page, the first bullet
- 25 point:

1

1 permanent elongation also applies to non-ductile

- 2 couplers.
- 3 A. Correct.
- 4 Q. So am I right in saying that irrespective of whether it
- 5 is a ductile or non-ductile coupler, one has to comply
- 6 with the requirement as to the permanent elongation of,
- 7 you know, the maximum 0.1 millimetre after a loading of
- 8 up to 0.6 yield strength?
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. And as far as you know, BOSA has not performed
- 11 elongation tests to any of the partially engaged
- 12 couplers?
- 13 A. You mean the tests they conducted specifically for this
- 14 Commission?
- 15 Q. No.
- 16 A. No, they didn't.
- 17 MR CHOW: Sir, I think it's a convenient moment to have the
- 18 morning break. I have just one more topic to go
- 19 through. It will take maybe another five minutes.
- CHAIRMAN: Then I think finishing your examination would be 20
- 21 good. Thank you.
- 22 MR CHOW: Prof Yeung, the last topic I would like to explore
- 23 with you --
- 24 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, just before we move on, the question and
- 25 the answer that was just exchanged, it suggests that

Page 58

- BOSA were not requested to do this or that BOSA failed
- 2 to do it. There's quite a difference, because BOSA is
- 3 not a party, and that would be a criticism of BOSA if we
- 4 use the suggestion "failed". But if they were not asked
- 5 to do it by way of later testing, that's a different
- 6
- 7 MR CHOW: Sir, the last line of questions that I asked

- 8 actually related to the test carried out by BOSA to the
- 9 partially engaged couplers for the purpose of the
- 10 Commission, in relation to which my instruction is that
- 11 the test was carried out by BOSA without the request of
- 12 the Buildings Department, and the Buildings Department
- 13 was only invited on the day of the testing to send
- 14 someone to witness the test.
- 15 It is not clear whether the test performed by BOSA
- 16 was originally requested by MTR or not. That is
- 17 something beyond my knowledge or the government's
- 18 knowledge.
- 19 CHAIRMAN: All right. That puts it into context.
- 20 MR CHOW: Yes.
- 21 MR PENNICOTT: Sir, there was certainly no failure. It may
- 22 be I'm in a very similar situation to Mr Chow. I'm
- 23 still struggling a little bit to help the Commission in
- 24 establishing where the initiative came from to do those
- 25 tests, because unless I've suffered a complete memory

- 2 3 profile to be used, and a coupler of the precise type to
- 4 be used, is tested in tension the permanent elongation
- 5 after loading to 0.6 [yield strength] should not exceed
- 6 0.1 millimetre; and
- 7 -- the coupled bar assembly tensile strength
- 8 should exceed 287.5 newtons per millimetre squared for 9 grade 250, and 483 newtons per millimetre squared for
- 10 grade 460."
- 11 So you confirm it's actually a requirement under the 12 2004 Concrete Code?
- 13 A. For couplers, yes.
- 14 Q. And this requirement actually applies to both ductile
- 15 and non-ductile couplers; correct?
- 16 A. I think in 2004 they may not consider ductile coupler at 17 that time.
- 18
- Q. Okay. But the acceptance letter from the Buildings 19 Department also sets out testing requirement for
- 20 non-ductile couplers. Can I ask you to go back to the 21 acceptance letter, bundle H9, page 3934. This is the
- 22 same acceptance letter that we have just looked at, it's
- 23 just that this is another page under the section for 24 non-ductile couplers. Paragraph 3, in subparagraph (a),
- 25 we can see that similar requirement in relation to

Page 61 Page 63 1 failure, which is quite possible, I'm not convinced it 1 this kind of change has to inform the Buildings 2 was something initiated by the Commission itself, and if 2 Department and get its acceptance before the 3 3 that is correct then I'm still a little bit, as I say, implementation of the changes. 4 factually unclear as to precisely the provenance and how 4 The issue now is what is the proper classification 5 5 all that came about in the first place. of the station box structure. The expert instructed by CHAIRMAN: I accept that. 6 7 MR PENNICOTT: So I certainly don't think one can categorise 7 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I am interrupting you again; I do 8 it as a failure. Clearly they either did it of their 8 apologise. This is a classification question, is it 9 9 own initiative or somebody asked them to do it. I don't not, that may differ from one jurisdiction to another, 10 10 think it was the Commission and it doesn't sound as so that in jurisdiction A -- I may be wrong here; please 11 though it was the government, so the number of potential 11 tell me if I am. In jurisdiction A they may say this requesters are limited. 12 12 type of working classifies as a foundation whereas in 13 CHAIRMAN: Good. I'm sure you understand my position 13 jurisdiction B it may, depending on certain things, 14 though --14 classify as superstructure. I'm just wondering, MR PENNICOTT: Yes. 15 therefore, if the professor, with due acknowledgement of 15 16 CHAIRMAN: -- that obviously if BOSA is criticised in some 16 all his skills, is actually in a position to determine 17 way, it would be quite wrong for them, not being 17 a classification in Hong Kong of a particular form of 18 18 parties, to just pick it up somewhere or other in the building. 19 media at some later stage, without being given 19 MR PENNICOTT: Also, sir, there's a rather broader question 20 20 an opportunity to reply. that has arisen on a number of occasions already, as to 21 21 MR PENNICOTT: Of course, sir. whether this is actually an issue which concerns the 22 MR CHOW: Sir, can I also add this: from my recollection, 22 Commission at all in any event. 23 Mr Glover's report also mentioned about the tests as 23 CHAIRMAN: Because I think we made it quite clear earlier 24 24 something commissioned by MTRC. That is where I got on, we were not being pulled into any aspects related to 25 that impression. Perhaps we can clarify with Mr Glover 25 the sort of thing that arises in civil litigation. You Page 62 Page 64 1 1 know, you have built to this or built to that and later on. 2 2 As Mr Pennicott said, at the moment it is not clear somebody has to determine what it is in law. So I'm 3 3 a bit concerned as to whether we should really be to the government as to who was the one who initiated 4 this test, but definitely not the government. 4 enticed into this area. 5 Prof Yeung, I have one last topic I would like to 5 MR CHOW: Sir, may I try to assist further on this point? 6 explore with you. You know, when I heard about your 6 The reason why I need to ask this question actually 7 7 relates to one of the issues I believe that the credentials, I noticed that you are a specialist in 8 8 Commission would be interested in. That is whether geotechnical engineering. 9 9 A. Correct. prior consultation with the Buildings Department before 10 10 the implementation of the changes is required. Q. One of the issues so far that has given rise is how we 11 should classify the station box structure, comprising 11 Given the experts also discuss about the implication 12 the platform slab and the diaphragm wall. 12 of a practice note, PNAP ADM-19 --13 The position of the government or some of the 13 CHAIRMAN: I appreciate all of that. That's why we are 14 14 aware of the fact that this issue has been dealt with. factual witnesses -- for example, Mr Humphrey Ho of the 15 Buildings Department considers the diaphragm wall 15 I don't see it falling into our terms of reference. 16 forming part of the station structure, it should be 16 I can certainly see a situation arising as to as-built 17 considered as foundation; right? We also have evidence 17 drawings. I can certainly see the argument being there 18 18 should have been earlier consultation. And then the from an Atkins engineer, for example Mr Sung, who 19 confirmed that to him the change made to the top of the 19 question is whether it was required or not. But as to 20 20 eastern diaphragm wall is a change made to the whether it was required or not, that seems to us at the 21 foundation, and he also advised the Commission that 21 moment, subject to your representations in a week or so, 22 22 prior consultation has to be done with BD before the not to be an issue for us. 23 implementation of the change. 23 MR CHOW: Okay. I take note of your --24 24 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I don't mean to appear rude about it, but We also have Mr Andy Leung, the design manager of 25 the MTRC, telling us that as far as he was concerned, 25 it's just one of the things we have to be careful about

1	Page 65		Page 67
1	is we stick to our terms of reference and only to our	1	foundation, et cetera.
2	terms of reference	2	So it is actually in relation to this particular
3	MR CHOW: Very well.	3	area that this issue has arisen.
4	CHAIRMAN: and we don't get enticed into other areas; all	4	I have also checked the transcript regarding this
5	right?	5	Monday. In fact when Prof Au was giving evidence,
6	MR CHOW: In that case, I have no more questions. Thank	6	Mr Shieh also referred Mr Au to a particular passage in
7	you.	7	Mr Southward's report regarding this classification in
8	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	8	relation to the structure.
9	MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Yeung.	9	CHAIRMAN: You are right.
10	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, Mr Pennicott, as counsel to the tribunal	10	MR SHIEH: That's because the government asked Prof Au
11	does that roughly accord with your approach?	11	a question along those lines and that's what prompted me
12	MR PENNICOTT: It does, sir, yes.	12	to ask him that question.
13	MR SO: Sir, I have some re-examination. I'm entirely in	13	The whole thing about foundation came about because
14	your hands as to whether you want me to do it now.	14	the government witnesses made a point that whether or
15	CHAIRMAN: It's now nearly 12 o'clock, so we will allow for	15	not consultation is needed or not needed may turn on the
16	tea or coffee now.	16	interpretation of that particular practice note, which
17	MR SO: Thank you.	17	then turns on whether or not the D-wall counts as part
18	CHAIRMAN: Quarter of an hour.	18	of the foundation.
19	(11.54 am)	19	CHAIRMAN: That's right.
20	(A short adjournment)	20	MR SHIEH: Which is the origin of all this.
21	(12.17 pm)	21	CHAIRMAN: Sorry to interrupt. I'll let you continue in
22	MR KHAW: Mr Chairman and Mr Commissioner, just on the last	22	a second. What has concerned the Commission is this.
23	point that was discussed between Mr Chow and the	23	We appreciate the issue is one of when this decision was
24	Commission regarding the terms of reference before the	24	made or before it was implemented, should there have
25	morning break I heard what the Commission said and	25	been representations made to the Buildings Department.
	Page 66		Page 68
1	I heard what Mr Pennicott said. I don't want to argue	1	One can look at that more holistically by saying one
2	this point with anybody but it's just that I have a duty	2	needs to build up a culture of cooperation and close
3	to point out that this may have a direct bearing on the	3	liaison; it becomes a joint endeavour in these things.
4	scope of the closing submissions that our team has been	4	Or one can look at it, perhaps and I'm just giving
5	working on.	5	examples at the moment from a much more restrictive
6	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	6	legal perspective, which then becomes a case of saying:
7	MR KHAW: During the break, I had a look at Mr Pennicott's	7	in order to determine whether this was a design change,
8	second opening address. In fact if I can very briefly	8	as opposed to not a design change, one therefore has to
9	refer to one of his sentences which in fact had been	9	determine whether what was being changed was
10	formulated as primary topics of enquiry, one of the	10	a foundation as opposed to a superstructure. It's then
11	question which has been formulated is this:	11	required for the Commission to make a legal
12	"In relation to the connection between the east	12	determination of what, under existing regulations in
13	diaphragm wall and the EWL slab and, in particular, the	13	Hong Kong, constitutes a foundation in respect of the
14	reinforcement steel arrangement in respect thereof,	14	diaphragm walls, et cetera, et cetera.
1	separately in relation to area A, area HKC, area B,	15	That becomes a peculiar and particular legal issue,
15	area C1, area C2 and area C3"	16	and I don't know that we are there may be occasions
16			I I
16 17	Under his (v) it says:	17	when it is necessary to do so, and we would be very
16 17 18	Under his (v) it says: "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the	18	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major
16 17 18 19	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the	18 19	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.
16 17 18 19 20	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the government ought to have been taken place, if any, when	18 19 20	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.  Then, of course, what are we going to do is
16 17 18 19 20 21	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the government ought to have been taken place, if any, when and by whom?"	18 19 20 21	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.  Then, of course, what are we going to do is somebody going to appeal that on the basis that actually
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the government ought to have been taken place, if any, when and by whom?"  I believe it is in this context that parties have	18 19 20 21 22	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.  Then, of course, what are we going to do is somebody going to appeal that on the basis that actually we've got it wrong, it's not a foundation, it's
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the government ought to have been taken place, if any, when and by whom?"  I believe it is in this context that parties have put forward various arguments regarding the	18 19 20 21 22 23	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.  Then, of course, what are we going to do is somebody going to appeal that on the basis that actually we've got it wrong, it's not a foundation, it's a superstructure? It becomes a peculiar legal issue
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Under his (v) it says:  "Insofar as the as-built situation differs from the original design/specification, what reporting to the government ought to have been taken place, if any, when and by whom?"  I believe it is in this context that parties have	18 19 20 21 22	happy to be educated on this, but that's our major concern.  Then, of course, what are we going to do is somebody going to appeal that on the basis that actually we've got it wrong, it's not a foundation, it's

Page 69 Page 71 MR SHIEH: In fact it resonates, from Leighton's 1 doubt Mr Shieh can confirm this -- you will recall that 1 2 perspective, with one observation which came from the 2 on 27 November Mr Shieh and his team put in -- I think 3 3 Commission at a certain juncture where the Commission it's somewhere in the bundle; I'm not sure --4 actually observed that the Commission is well aware of 4 a submission on the design change issue, which as 5 5 certain actions taken by the government in respect of I understood it was indeed an attempt, by Leighton at 6 Leighton prior to the commencement of the Inquiry, but 6 least, to take the Commission away from deciding these 7 7 the Commission is not going to enter into issues. 8 a determination of the civil aspects of any matters 8 Certainly since then, I'm bound to say I've been 9 9 which may transpire between Leighton and the government trying to row the Leighton boat on that particular 10 There may be all kinds of legal disputes subsequently 10 point, that the Commission shouldn't get involved in 11 11 deciding these rather complex issues which, as you've 12 CHAIRMAN: Yes, of course. Sorry, Mr Khaw, I'll let you 12 said, sir, are rather more relevant perhaps to 13 stand in a second. We are aware that these are the 13 commercial litigation or arbitration or however it may 14 14 be resolved in the future, if it needs to be. issues, and we've allowed some debate on the issue, 15 because unless we understand the issue we can't know, 15 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 16 for example -- and this is off the top of my head --16 MR PENNICOTT: Sir, that's really how I have been 17 whether something should come forward from this 17 approaching it since all the evidence has emerged about 18 Commission suggesting more cooperative manoeuvres or 18 the construction of the provisions of the Ordinance and 19 steps in future between the Buildings Department and 19 the contractual documents. 20 20 various contractors and the like. So we have to know CHAIRMAN: Yes. 21 21 something about it. MR SHIEH: That is indeed our position. May I echo what the 22 22 Chairman has said? It is one thing to say on a high But we don't want to be taken so far into the jaws 23 of it that we get chewed up in a legal debate which then 23 level of generality at the very beginning, "Let's 24 becomes a legal decision which should really come from 24 enquire whether or not anyone should be made known about 25 25 a court of the classic kind as opposed to a Commission it, et cetera, at an earlier stage." But if, as things Page 70 Page 72 1 of Inquiry. 1 transpired, the finer points of detail are no longer 2 2 Mr Khaw, you may want to answer that. whether something should have been sent -- we know MR PENNICOTT: Can I just make some observations as well, 3 3 something had been sent -- but whether or not, on a fine 4 very briefly? 4 legal construction, that amounted to a proper form of 5 Obviously, what was said in the opening submissions 5 statutory application or consultation, that is 6 has been accurately read out by Mr Khaw and I have no 6 a completely different kettle of fish and which we had 7 difficulty with that. But what we have here is 7 suggested the Commission should stay away from. 8 a dynamic process, and I am bound to say that when 8 If what the government wants is some assurance that 9 9 I wrote that -- and I take full responsibility for it, this is not what the terms of reference require and not 10 of course -- I have to say I was completely unaware of 10 what the Commission is going to get into, I hope and 11 where all this was going to lead. I had no idea 11 I think the government has its answer. 12 of course that all of this ultimately might hinge on the 12 But if what the government now wants is to 13 question of whether or not this was a foundation or not 13 positively press for it, then I would respectfully 14 a foundation and all of that. 14 suggest some underlying agenda which is unknown to us. 15 I had more in mind at the time that this was 15 In other words, if they want assurance, I suspect they 16 actually going into a potential project management issue 16 would have got their assurance by now, but if they go 17 as to how the MTR and Leighton on the one hand should 17 any further, then I hear what they say. 18 have communicated with the government, was there 18 MR KHAW: Certainly no hidden agenda whatsoever. I just 19 a breakdown? It was more seen as a project management 19 want to make myself clear, Mr Chairman and 20 issue than a technical issue, if you like, that it seems 20 Mr Commissioner. My point is simply this. I'm not 21 to have turned into. 21 trying to encourage anyone in fact to really labour this 22 22 So, in defence of myself, if I can say so, point. This is certainly not my intention. I only 23 23 I honestly didn't understand the technicalities that wanted to make sure that we will cover everything in our 24 24 obviously have emerged as we have progressed. As closing submissions in order to assist the Commission. 25 I understand it, from Leighton's position -- and no 25 Another point that Mr Shieh raised is that it's the

1

8

14

25

6

- 1 government's stance that we need to have
- 2 an interpretation on this PNAP no. 19. In fact we never
- 3 raised it in the first place. It is Leighton who tried
- 4 to convince the Commission that they did not need to
- 5 report this change to the Buildings Department, ie they
- 6 rely on this practice note to say it's not necessary.
- 7 That is why this interpretation of the practice note
- 8 came into being. It was never the government's case
- 9 that this was relevant.

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

25

1

But since Leighton has raised this point, we have to meet this case by doing an interpretation on the practice note in relation to this narrow part regarding the classification of the structure.

Of course, if it is now Mr Shieh's case that Leighton is not going to run this argument, that "This is a superstructure, not a foundation; we are not going to rely on the interpretation of this PNAP no. 19", I'm perfectly fine with that and we don't need to actually deal with this particular argument.

But when we look at it, they actually have chosen to raise this point again in their expert report.

- 22 I believe they still find it necessary to do so. That
- 23 is why, just as a matter of prudence, we would like to
- 24 clarify this point, because if they are going to run
  - this point and they are going to rely on the

Page 75

CHAIRMAN: Good. Can I also just say -- I appreciate that

- 2 parties have in the past and will continue to do so,
- 3 that they will look to what may have been said for
- 4 counsel for the Commission at the outset. That's quite
- 5 proper. There's no criticism at all. However, unlike
- 6 litigation of the classic kind, where the chess pieces
- 7 are set up ready to be moved -- that's why whenever you
  - take a civil case to court, it takes you so long,
- 9 because the pleadings have to be prepared -- with
- 10 a Commission of Inquiry which commences within a much
- 11 more limited scope of time, the chess pieces make their
- 12 own way onto the stage, bit by bit. It's a much more
- 13 fluid, a much more progressive process. It's
  - an inquiry, and inquiries you have to follow your nose
- 15 in many respects.
- 16 Good. So what Mr Pennicott's nose tells him at one 17 time, the combined olfactory wisdom of everybody may say 18 shouldn't influence us at a later stage.
- 19 Good. Thank you very much.
- 20 MR SO: In that case, I wonder if Mr Chow would --
- 21 CHAIRMAN: Yes, I was just waiting. I think Mr Chow was
- 22 having a brief final discussion with Mr Khaw.
- 23 MR CHOW: Prof Yeung, just before the break, I was going to
- 24 ask you -- you recall about the classification of the
  - station box structure; right? You recall that?

Page 74

- A. I think we were talking about the diaphragm wall in 1
- 2 particular.
- 3 Q. Yes. What I was going to say is that according to
- 4 Mr Southward's expert report, having made reference to
- 5 a foundation analysis and design textbook, Mr Southward
  - takes the view that the station box in question should
- be treated as a superstructure. Do you agree? 7
- 8 A. I think that's not in his report. I think he's saying,
- 9 if my recollection is correct, the diaphragm wall below
- 10 the EWL slab is a foundation, but then above the EWL
- 11 slab is not. I think that's what he said in his report.
- 12 Correct me if I'm wrong.
- 13 Q. Yes. Perhaps it's easier for me to refer you to
- 14 a particular part of his report, section 14.2, page 40
- 15 of Mr Southward's report.
- 16 A. I think you are referring to page 41, internal page
- 17 number.
- 18 Q. Page 41 is the figure, the figure 13 referred to by
- 19 Mr Southward on page 40. In page 40, under
- 20 section 14.2 --
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. -- Mr Southward refers to a foundation analysis and
- 23 design textbook, and in particular he refers to
- 24 a sentence stated in the textbook which says:
  - "The foundation is the part of an engineered system

classification of the structure, and if Mr Chow is now

- 2 not given a chance to ask Prof Yeung this question, we
- 3 may not have a complete picture regarding this narrow 4 point on classification. That is my only concern.
- 5 CHAIRMAN: I think you can accept from us -- we have
- discussed this matter, so this is not 6
- 7 an off-the-shoulder answer to you; far from it, we've
- 8 discussed it on more than one occasion -- and we are of
- 9 the view that it is not for this Commission to make
- 10 a legal decision in this instance, which it would be, as
- 11 to whether the diaphragm walls in this particular 12 structure constitute foundations in accordance with the
- 13 prevailing regulations, statutes, bylaws, et cetera,
- 14 that prevail in Hong Kong. 15
- So, that said, it's clearly a very important issue 16 because it sets the scene and contains within its
- 17 parameters the reason for a lot of dynamic happenings 18 that have taken up the time. So we will expect from
- 19 parties who believe it's relevant to their case that the 20 issues should be there, but we will not, at the end of
- 21 the day, make a decision on that limited legal point of 22
- whether the diaphragm walls in this structure constitute 23 foundations in accordance with the law of Hong Kong.
- 24 MR KHAW: I'm very grateful for the clarification,
- 25 Mr Chairman.

Page 76

25

So that, Professor, would reveal the point that

whenever you have investigations of this kind, you are

Page 77 Page 79 1 going to often find areas where highly respected experts which transmits to, and into, the underlying soil or 1 2 2 may agree on definition, or may disagree on definition? rock the loads supported by the foundation and its 3 3 A. Not frequently. self-weight." 4 4 CHAIRMAN: No, but when you've got an in-depth investigation Then he goes on to refer to the Code of Practice for 5 Foundations 2017, which provides: 5 of this kind, you may find that happening? 6 "Foundation. That part of a building, building 6 A. I have seldom see for one structural member get two 7 works, structure or street in direct contact with and definitions, because diaphragm wall is one single entity 8 8 and it was actually built in one piece. transmitting loads to the ground.' 9 9 The term diaphragm wall is explained by the CHAIRMAN: Okay. Fine. Thank you very much. 10 Buildings Department in the same publication as follows: 10 MR SO: Thank you, sir. 11 'A diaphragm wall may be used as a temporary lateral 11 Professor, I have two topics that I wish to discuss 12 support wall for deep excavation or the permanent wall 12 with you. The first one is arising out of a discussion 13 of a basement, or it may be designed for both temporary 13 you had between yourself and Prof Hansford this morning 14 14 about the engagement length and embedment length issue. and permanent uses. It may also be used to support 15 vertical loads." 15 Prof Yeung, I heard that you told us in your answers 16 16 Then Mr Southward continues to say: to Prof Hansford that the current tests could only 17 "In the context of the SCL1112 station box 17 measure the engagement length but not the embedment 18 18 length -structure ..." 19 19 A. No, it's the other way around. Now, the station box structure is the one that you 20 Q. The other way around. Only the embedment length but not 20 were just pointing out to us, figure 13, turn over the 21 21 the engagement length. Can you tell us why this is so? page, it's the part comprising the ground, EWL slab, the 22 22 A. The technique we are using is actually sending purple NSL slab and the section of diaphragm wall in 23 23 an ultrasound wave into the bar. And then when the wave between the two slabs, as the station box structure. 24 24 In the penultimate paragraph, Mr Southward hits the end of the bar, it gets reflected back, and 25 then by measuring the length of time it takes, we know 25 concluded: Page 80 Page 78 1 1 "This element of the overall structure should be where the end of the bar is. That's why we call it 2 2 embedment length. termed the superstructure." 3 Do you see that? 3 In between are all the threads and the threads are 4 A. Yes. 4 engaged to the coupler. So this thread doesn't tell us 5 5 Q. Do you agree with his conclusion? how many threads are engaged. So we are trying to make 6 A. No, I don't. 6 a deduction now is: if we know where the end of the bar 7 7 Q. How would you classify this part of the station box is and try to -- make that to deduce how many threads 8 structure? 8 are within that section. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Forgive me, because I'm quite keer 9 9 A. If you look at the structure itself, the weight or the 10 load on the EWL slab will be transmitted to that part of 10 to understand this point. 11 11 MR SO: Sure. the diaphragm wall, and through that diaphragm wall it COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So in your view the difference 12 will transmit the load to the ground. So if you look at 12 13 13 between the embedment length and the engagement length all the definitions, that remains a foundation. 14 The second thing is you also see from the figure, 14 is the chamfer; is that correct? 15 you see the ground level. So that part, the whole box, 15 A. In this case, yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And the chamfer, I think we said is underground, so it cannot be called "superstructure". 16 16 17 yesterday, was a maximum of 2 millimetres? 17 Q. So how would you describe it, foundation or substructure 18 or whatever, something else? 18 19 A. I will call this a foundation. 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So therefore, in your view, the engagement is 2 millimetres short of the embedment 20 MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Yeung. I have no more questions 20 21 Re-examination by MR SO 21 length? MR SO: Prof Yeung, I have two topics --22 A. At most. 22. 23 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: At most, maximum. Okay. 23 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, I do apologise for interrupting.

MR SO: Thank you. Actually that's the next question I was

going to ask and I'm very grateful the professor has

	Page 81		Page 83
1	helped to resolve that matter.	1	sentence you have told us so if the parent bar is
2	I will move to the second topic I wish to discuss	2	48mm, so by a simple calculation we would know the
3	with you. The second topic is arising out of your	3	remaining bar would be 40mm only into the coupler?
4	discussion with the learned Chairman this morning.	4	A. Correct.
5	There was a lot of debate between yourself with other	5	Q. So if it takes up to 48mm in the other bar, then it will
6	counsel as to the definition of "butt-to-butt" and the	6	be at most two pitches; is that what you are trying to
7	stipulation where BOSA said there would be a tolerance	7	say?
8	of maximum up to two threads.	8	A. That is if both bars are at the maximum tolerance.
9	A. Yes.	9	Q. Thank you very much.
10	Q. I remember this morning when you were trying to explain	10	I would like to bring you to page OU135. I believe
11	the mechanism, you want to give us some examples and the	11	this is the up-to-date opening-up result.
12	details of that.	12	MR PENNICOTT: The very latest is 338.
13	A. Mm-hmm.	13	MR SO: I heard it was 338. I'm not sure which is the most
14	Q. I understand that the secretary has kindly prepared	14	
15	a pen next to yourself. Can you try to help us	15	updated one. MR PENNICOTT: 338.
16	demonstrate graphically why butt-to-butt would be	1	
17	equivalent to what you have told us to be the two-thread	16	MR SO: Thank you. This is the 15 January opening-up
18	tolerance?	17	result. Can I bring you to the last page of it.
	A. Okay.	18	A. So this is 352 then.
19	•	19	MR PENNICOTT: The last page.
20 21	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I think you will need the microphon		MR SO: Yes. Thank you.
	with you.	21	In my examination-in-chief, and of course it was
22	A. Let me draw it first.	22	also cross-examined by Mr Pennicott on this topic,
23	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay.	23	regarding the opening-up results, you were asked by
24	A. (Drawing on the whiteboard) So what I draw here is on	24	Mr Pennicott and also by Mr Paul Shieh, if the standard
25	the top will be the type A bar. The type A bar was	25	was changed, then the opening-up results would be
	Page 82		Page 84
1	designed to be the threaded section, by design it's	1	different in terms of the failure rate.
2	44mm. In real-life construction or manufacturing,	2	Do you remember that exchange you had with
3	there's no way we can make it exactly 44 all the time.		
		3	Mr Pennicott yesterday?
4	That's why, in engineering, we have something we call	3 4	Mr Pennicott yesterday?  A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.
4 5	That's why, in engineering, we have something we call the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the	4	· ·
		4	A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.
5	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the	4 5	A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.  Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and
5 6	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is	4 5 6	<ul><li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li><li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this</li></ul>
5 6 7	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow	4 5 6 7	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they	4 5 6 7 8	A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.  Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?
5 6 7 8 9	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.	4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in	4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good. Okay, go up.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good. Okay, go up. Okay, move.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler needs to go into the end first, so that the parent bar	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good.  Okay, go up. Okay, move. Move up. Okay.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler needs to go into the end first, so that the parent bar will take up already 48. As the coupler is only	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good.  Okay, go up. Okay, move. Move up. Okay. I got 45 that are less than 40. So 45 divided by 75</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler needs to go into the end first, so that the parent bar will take up already 48. As the coupler is only 88 millimetres long, so the continuation bar, when it	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good.  Okay, go up. Okay, move.  Move up. Okay.  I got 45 that are less than 40. So 45 divided by 75 is 60 per cent.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler needs to go into the end first, so that the parent bar will take up already 48. As the coupler is only 88 millimetres long, so the continuation bar, when it comes in, it can only go in for 40, and that's exactly	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good.  Okay, go up. Okay, move.  Move up. Okay.  I got 45 that are less than 40. So 45 divided by 75 is 60 per cent.</li> <li>Q. The last question I have for you, in light of that: in</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the tolerance. And by the design of BOSA, BOSA make the tolerance, they make sure that the threaded length is always greater than 44. Their tolerance didn't allow anything to be less than 44. Then this tolerance, they allow it to be the maximum would be 4mm.  So that threaded section will be from 44 to 48, in reality. Then the coupler itself will be 88mm.  So what it shows on that picture is if the two bar that we try to put in, both the parent bar and the continuation bar, if they are both 44, so both will get in and they butt-to-butt, 44 plus 44 equal to 88. On the other hand now, we may get a situation now is: both bars reach their maximum tolerance, that becomes the figure on the right-most, that becomes 48 plus 48. And also the installation procedure, we say the coupler needs to go into the end first, so that the parent bar will take up already 48. As the coupler is only 88 millimetres long, so the continuation bar, when it	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>A. I think we are talking about the acceptance criteria.</li> <li>Q. Exactly. So, with your after your oral synopsis and with your criteria that you have proposed to this Commission, can you tell us what is the percentage of the failure rate, if using your standard?</li> <li>A. So that means we start to count all the numbers here?</li> <li>Q. I think we have the total numbers at the end. There are altogether 75.</li> <li>A. 75, okay. Can it come down a little bit?</li> <li>Q. Maybe you can be given a hard copy. I think that would be more convenient for you to count.</li> <li>A. The hard copy is extremely small.</li> <li>Q. I see.</li> <li>A. Okay, good.  Okay, go up. Okay, move.  Move up. Okay.  I got 45 that are less than 40. So 45 divided by 75 is 60 per cent.</li> </ul>

1	Page 85		Page 87
	of Inquiry, it's your expert opinion that the structural	1	handed to you I think in October.
2	integrity is now compromised, not compromised, or you	2	However, and as will be apparent from the last
3	have doubt?	3	answer that Prof Yeung gave, safety now seems to be
4	A. We see 60 per cent of the couplers not installed	4	determined by reference to the opening-up, one would
5	properly in the sample, so by statistics that means, in	5	have thought perhaps exclusively by reference to the
6	the population, you may get a little bit more or less,	6	opening-up, and in particular the arbitrary, we would
7	depending on the margin of error in the sampling. But	7	say, pass or fail measurement of 37 millimetres which
8	with 60 per cent not construct according to the drawing,	8	the government has imposed upon MTR; secondly, the issue
9	and before I can have a chance to do a very detailed	9	of engagement or embedment, and very recently whether
10	analysis on the existing conditions, the best I would	10	rebars will butt-to-butt.
11	say is I have doubt on the structural integrity of the	11	We are very concerned about this because none of
12	structure.	12	these matters were investigated in the factual evidence.
13	MR SO: Thank you very much. I have no further questions.	13	For example, there was evidence that BOSA gave
14	CHAIRMAN: Good. Any questions arising from that? Because	14	instruction courses to the workers. It wasn't
15	that sort of came out at the end.	15	investigated whether there was any direction that it
16	Professor, thank you very much indeed. I think we	16	ought to be butt-to-butt or whatever. But we are very
17	kept you somewhat longer than intended. But thank you	17	concerned as to whether it's going to be suggested in
18	for all your help. It's been of great value. Thank you	18	some way that MTR Leightons must speak for
19	very much indeed.	19	themselves are responsible for the way the case on
20	WITNESS: Thank you.	20	safety or lack of safety is now being put, whether it's
21	(The witness was released)	21	going to be suggested that instead of satisfying
22	MR PENNICOTT: Sir, I see it's about 1.50, is it?	22	ourselves that there was a maximum of two threads
23	CHAIRMAN: It is, yes.	23	showing, we should have had some sort of x-ray machine
24	MR PENNICOTT: Mr Southward is the next expert to give	24	and we should have been looking for embedment or
25	evidence. Can I suggest perhaps we break for lunch now	25	engagement. We don't know whether it's going to be
	Page 86		Page 88
1	and come back a bit earlier?	1	suggested against us. And it's not entirely
1			suggested against us. This it's not entirely
2	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	2	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some
2 3	CHAIRMAN: Yes.  MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of	2	
	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?	3 4	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?
3	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of	3 4	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors
3 4	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?	3 4	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if
3 4 5	<ul><li>MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?</li><li>CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.</li><li>(12.53 pm)</li></ul>	3 4 5	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.
3 4 5 6	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)	3 4 5 6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it
3 4 5 6 7	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage
3 4 5 6 7 8	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety were to be considered.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.  MR BOULDING: As you will have heard this morning, you heard
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety were to be considered.  But we have now moved on to the opening-up phase	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.  MR BOULDING: As you will have heard this morning, you heard me refer to Mr Wong's evidence, and he was looking for
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety were to be considered.  But we have now moved on to the opening-up phase which, as I understand it, was directed initially at	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.  MR BOULDING: As you will have heard this morning, you heard me refer to Mr Wong's evidence, and he was looking for the 2 millimetres.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety were to be considered.  But we have now moved on to the opening-up phase which, as I understand it, was directed initially at establishing the extent of the cut bars and secondly	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.  MR BOULDING: As you will have heard this morning, you heard me refer to Mr Wong's evidence, and he was looking for the 2 millimetres.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Two threads.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR PENNICOTT: Perhaps come back at 2.05 or something of that nature?  CHAIRMAN: That sounds good. So we will adjourn now until 2.05. Thank you.  (12.53 pm)  (The luncheon adjournment)  (2.14 pm)  MR BOULDING: Sir, before Mr Southward is called, I wonder if I can make one or two observations on behalf of MTR as to quite where we are going now.  It seems a long time ago but when the Commission of Inquiry started, perhaps the two most important matters to enquire into was firstly the issue of the cut rebar and secondly the connection detail, and you will recall that that was the focus of the evidence over a number of weeks, and of course it was against those two matters primarily, if not exclusively, that issues of safety were to be considered.  But we have now moved on to the opening-up phase which, as I understand it, was directed initially at	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, suggested that you should have had some sort of technology available to you at the time that the couplers were coupled?  MR BOULDING: Exactly, whether our inspectors or supervisors should have been watching out for butt-to-butt, and if so how, and so on and so forth.  So I don't know what the answer is but I did feel it appropriate just to put down a maker at this stage because we do seem to be moving quite a considerable way from where we started.  CHAIRMAN: Yes. It's one of the dangers of an inquiry of this kind. I confess to having considerable sympathy because both Prof Hansford and myself have been burrowing away behind our closed doors, looking for example to BOSA's evidence, and going back to some of the original employees and things like that, to find out did anything arise about these issues, and at the moment it seems not.  MR BOULDING: As you will have heard this morning, you heard me refer to Mr Wong's evidence, and he was looking for the 2 millimetres.

Page 89 Page 91 1 1 recommendation and he agreed with me. terms of reference; it may throw up matters outside of 2 That seems to me to be a test that we ought to have 2 the allegation of cutting of threads, which ironically 3 3 been looking for. If we found the two threads, was the only thing Mr Poon alleged at the very outset 4 a maximum of two threads, job done. Now it appears to 4 which gave rise to media enquiry, and I would add it's 5 be progressing somewhat from that, and I don't know 5 somewhat ironic that Mr Poon and China Tech, and the 6 what's going to be suggested at the end of the day, so 6 experts engaged by China Tech now see fit to have 7 7 far as we're concerned, and of course so far as Leighton a roving enquiry on matters outside of the allegations 8 8 is concerned because -- Mr Paul Shieh is obviously very originally made. These are all matters we will make in 9 9 competent and will be looking after their interests, but due course. 10 10 I don't know whether it's going to be suggested that But in order to assist the Commission, because the 11 Leightons were somehow in breach of contract through 11 Commission when it asked for the experts' evidence to be 12 failing to achieve butt-to-butt on every single coupler. 12 reduced into a kind of synopsis, the Commission did ask 13 CHAIRMAN: Well, butt-to-butt is brand new to us. 13 for the experts to comment on opening-up, 14 14 MR BOULDING: And to me. understandably, and the experts will be commenting on 15 CHAIRMAN: Look, this is a danger we run. We have had in 15 that. 16 progress, and still have in progress, a collateral 16 But it is not to be taken as somehow Leighton 17 exercise, namely one of opening up, conducted 17 accepting that somehow we are to be taken as being fully 18 essentially independently of the Inquiry, and that 18 equipped or prepared to deal with a hitherto 19 19 collateral exercise is being judged and assessed unarticulated cause for concern, namely bars, albeit not 20 20 independently. So what we have to do, I think, is just cut, for whatever reason, now having been detected to be 21 try to stay abreast of that, and if we have to recall 21 not possessing the arbitrarily imposed 40 millimetres 22 22 a number of witnesses, even if, with the greatest of engaged or embedded length. 23 respect, it means calling them after normal working 23 As the discussion we have seen so far, we have all 24 hours or something like that, just so we can clarify 24 been trying to "interpret" in lawyerly fashion what BOSA 25 25 some matters, then I think we may have to do so. That's has written back then and maybe a couple of weeks ago. Page 90 Page 92 1 just off the top of my head. 1 That is unsatisfactory. All I can say is we will do our 2 MR BOULDING: Of course. 2 best to assist by commenting on the issues of opening-up 3 CHAIRMAN: But we share your concerns, Mr Boulding. 3 but with an eye to ultimately addressing the issues 4 MR SHIEH: May I simply add that Mr Chairman had his fingers 4 raised by the terms of reference, which actually are 5 on the nub of the matter, namely that we actually have 5 referable back to allegations made way back in May, as 6 two parallel processes going on. As perhaps of 6 publicised by the media. 7 a political knee-jerk reaction or whatever may be the 7 MR SO: Mr Chairman, if I may respond. 8 reason, the administration appointed a Commission of 8 CHAIRMAN: Yes. 9 Inquiry, and then as things went by, someone came up 9 MR SO: I have two points to address. First is in regards 10 with an idea of some experts getting their heads 10 to Mr Boulding's observation as per whether there would 11 together and then an opening-up exercise going on, when 11 be allegations on the part of in particular China 12 the Commission of Inquiry was actually deep into its 12 Technology as to whether there are failures in 13 hearings. 13 supervisory plan. 14 One of the points we may make in our closing 14 As far as I'm concerned, I'm not trying to make 15 submission is that usually, in prior Commissions of 15 submission or giving evidence from the bar table, but 16 Inquiries in the past few years, one has an undisputed 16 insofar as we read the evidence of Prof Yeung and read 17 incident or catastrophe, such as a ship collision or 17 the evidence of Mr Paulino Lim from BOSA in collective 18 lead found in drinking water, where nobody is seriously 18 terms, it seems that the butt-to-butt requirement would 19 disputing what actually happened, so people can 19 effectively be satisfied if the requirement of BOSA that 20 20 meaningfully find out why it happened, with no one no more than two threads are being exposed. So, in 21 having any particular axe to grind; whereas now we are 21 effect, the supervision would have been done without the 22 obviously having a rather different animal. 22 need of, say, what Mr Boulding is suggesting, x-ray 23 23 The opening-up results show matters which may cut detection of that point. Of course this will be 24 24 across the cutting of threads aspect, which we reserved to our closing submissions as to whether this 25 respectfully suggest would fall within the ambit of the 25 is tenable or an appropriate interpretation in terms of

23

24

25

arisen so late in the day. It has arisen, from what we

proceedings, entirely legitimate and very helpful in

themselves, conducted outside of the Commission of

can see, because of an independent and collateral set of

Page 93 Page 95 evidence. 1 1 Inquiry; that is the opening-up exercise and that has 2 2 But insofar as the second point I wish to address, raised new issues. 3 3 regarding whether we are shifting focus on the terms of I think for us to say, "Sorry, it's not really part 4 reference, I wish to quote a small bit of transcript. 4 of our terms of reference as we saw them originally" is 5 5 If I may be so bold as to invite the Commission to look not acceptable. The fact of the matter is the public 6 at Day 8 of the transcript, page 97, at lines 8 to 18. 6 expects us to consider all matters that are relevant to 7 This is the cross-examination of Mr Pennicott, counsel 7 safety of the structures within the terms of reference, 8 8 for the Commission, against Mr Jason Poon. and if it means that we have to spend a bit more time 9 9 There Mr Poon deliberately made clear that: calling back some witnesses or looking at new aspects of 10 10 "For T40 table, above that T40 table, it's clear, evidence in order to satisfy ourselves, then that we 11 external thread tolerance is 4mm, right, and metric 11 will have to do. I think the public would quite rightly believe that they had been severely let down by this 12 thread per pitch, that means for every thread, every 12 13 circle of thread, the distance is 40.5 metric times 13 Commission if we were to deal with cut rebars and 14 4 millimetres. That means this table already tells 14 despite the public concern say nothing about the 15 you -- this is the table approved by BD, it's telling 15 opening-up issues that have arisen. 16 you that in the other paper of BOSA, to say that we 16 So I think I make myself quite clear there. 17 could leave out two or three threads and that's already 17 If it means we have to burn the midnight oil, then 18 18 outside the tolerance limit, if the tolerance limit is we will have to do that, or if it means that because the 19 19 just one thread or no more than one thread, the pitch, matter becomes one of central importance to this Inquiry 20 crest to crest, that is." 20 and we ourselves are not able properly to submit our 21 Now, of course the terminology adopted by Mr Poon is 21 report to the Chief Executive until we are better 22 "crest to crest". As for now, we are mentioning a new 22 informed on this issue of opening-up, then we will have 23 term, "butt-to-butt". But I must say, this term or this 23 to inform the Chief Executive of that fact. We are not 24 allegation made by China Technology is in no way out of 24 going to be found wanting in our desire to give to the 25 25 the blue, neither are involved parties being ambushed. public a full report because the report is due in in Page 94 Page 96 1 This is clearly being revealed in the course of the 1 a week's time when we could easily put it in in three 2 2 evidence that this Commission has heard. Therefore, weeks' time, for example. Quite clearly, the public 3 3 I would, in my most respectful submission, say the will want -- they are happy to wait an extra two weeks 4 Commission will not taken by surprise that there is such 4 and get a proper report. 5 an allegation that threads are now not fully engaged or 5 That's our view on that. 6 fully threaded into the couplers. That evidence is 6 That said, we share the concerns that this has 7 clear there and I leave the evidence there until we make 7 arisen so late in the day and we will make sure that we 8 further submissions in our closing. Thank you. 8 can properly deal with it so that everybody, all the 9 9 MR BOULDING: Sir, I will just observe that when the phrase parties that appear here, are given a full and fair 10 "crest to crest" is being used, it's being used in the 10 hearing. That includes the government and includes MTR 11 context of the thread and the pitch. It's not being 11 and Leighton, as well as the sub-contractors. 12 used in the sense of butt-to-butt. 12 So we will proceed on that basis. It may well be, 13 13 CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you. of course -- and let me say this emphatically -- that 14 The position as I see it -- and I don't have the 14 while we have given absolute weight and will consider 15 terms of reference directly in front of me -- is 15 most anxiously the reports of the two experts who have 16 essentially and primarily that we have to conduct 16 already given evidence before the Commission, there are 17 an inquiry in order to be satisfied that the structures 17 three more experts still to give evidence, and it's our 18 which are subject of the inquiry are safe. 18 duty to be able to assess all of that expert evidence, 19 It is, of course, regrettable that this issue of 19 and it may well colour our view as we proceed. 20 20 butt-to-butt or this issue of embedment and/or One of the reasons why Prof Hansford sits on this 21 engagement of the rebars into the couplers should have 21 Commission of Inquiry is because it was accepted by

those who constituted this Inquiry that somebody of

to structural matters and as to project management

matters, must sit with me.

international eminence in engineering matters, both as

22

23

24

	Page 97		Page 99
1	So clearly, all of these issues fall under our ambit	1	Do you have anything you wish to say or change or
2	and all will be considered. I don't think I need to say	2	add to the phrase "would have been caused"?
3	anything further. I think we all know where we stand.	3	A. Yes. I think perhaps the sentence should start, "This
4	But we will keep a running eye on this and see how we	4	could have been caused by an out-of-tolerance
5	can assist. We ourselves may wish to have somebody	5	installation". So simply the substitution of "could"
6	called back to give more evidence. We don't know.	6	instead of "would".
7	MR SHIEH: Mr Chairman and Professor, may I next call our	7	Q. To follow up on that, in the context of the report and
8	expert for Leighton, Nick Southward.	8	the purpose of the report, were you intending to be
9	MR NICHOLAS JOHAN SOUTHWARD (sworn)	9	judgmental or fault-attributing in that particular
10	Examination-in-chief by MR SHIEH	10	sentence?
11	Q. Mr Southward, can I trouble you to look at the expert	11	A. Absolutely not. That's not part of my brief.
12	bundle in front of you, tab 5. You can see that is	12	Q. Next, can I ask you to look at internal page 49 of 53.
13	a report entitled "MTRCL Shatin to Central Link	13	Yes?
14	contract 1112, Hung Hom Station & stabling sidings,	14	A. Yes.
15	change of details at eastern diaphragm walls and slabs";	15	Q. There is a reference at the top of the page to:
16	do you see that?	16	"The relationship between characteristic yield
17	A. Yes.	17	strength and ultimate tensile strength may be
18	Q. Usually in these expert reports one looks at the signing	18	conservatively taken as 5 per cent."
19	page, and in this particular case we see that at the	19	Now, do you have anything to change or to add, to
20	next page, internal page 2.	20	say in respect of that sentence?
21	A. Yes.	21	A. Yes. This unfortunately is a typographic error and
22	Q. That is your signature there?	22	really it should say "20 per cent" in this context.
23	A. Yes.	23	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So the 5 should be a 20?
24	Q. What follows is a table of contents, and all the way	24	A. So the 5 should be a 20, yes.
25	down to the final page, page 83, consists of your report	25	MR SHIEH: Does that have any consequential effect on any
	Page 98		T
	1 age 76		Page 100
1	and its various appendices attached?	1	Page 100 part of the numbers in this report?
1 2	•	1 2	•
	and its various appendices attached?		part of the numbers in this report?
2	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).	2	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:
2 3	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?	2 3	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar
2 3 4	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.	2 3 4	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"
2 3 4 5	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.	2 3 4 5	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.
2 3 4 5 6	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be	2 3 4 5 6	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?
2 3 4 5 6 7	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that? It's internal page 18	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick Southward. I am an executive director of Tony Gee and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that? It's internal page 18 of 53; do you see that?  A. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick Southward. I am an executive director of Tony Gee and Partners and I am the independent expert appointed to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that? It's internal page 18 of 53; do you see that?  A. Yes.  Q. In the second full paragraph, you said:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick Southward. I am an executive director of Tony Gee and Partners and I am the independent expert appointed to the Commission of Inquiry on behalf of Leighton.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that? It's internal page 18 of 53; do you see that?  A. Yes.  Q. In the second full paragraph, you said:  "This would have been caused by an out-of-tolerance	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick Southward. I am an executive director of Tony Gee and Partners and I am the independent expert appointed to the Commission of Inquiry on behalf of Leighton.  I would like to thank you both for allowing me to appear
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and its various appendices attached?  A. (Nodded head).  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Page 83?  MR SHIEH: 53, sorry.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's 53 plus appendices.  MR SHIEH: 53 is the end of the report itself. 83 would be the end of everything else, so when I said all the way down to 83, I did say the report and the appendices.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand, it's just I don't have the pages numbered after 53. They are just appendix numbers.  MR SHIEH: I'm sorry.  Mr Southward, before I ask you to formally put forward your expert report as evidence and also to deliver your synopsis orally, can I just take you to two points in your report.  First of all, can I ask you to look at paragraph 7.4.3. That's where you dealt with technical query no. 34; do you see that? It's internal page 18 of 53; do you see that?  A. Yes.  Q. In the second full paragraph, you said:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	part of the numbers in this report?  A. It does, yes. So the next single line which says:  "Thus the minimum fracture load allowed for a bar coupler assembly"  The value should be 727, not 636.  Q. 727?  A. Yes.  Q. Thank you.  Subject to these two comments and changes, you put forward your report as evidence in this Commission of Inquiry?  A. Yes.  Q. Mr Southward, I understand you have prepared some slides and an oral presentation summarising the evidence, so may I now invite you to start your presentation.  CHAIRMAN: If we could just hear a bit about yourself.  A. I have the words.  CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.  A. Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, my name is Nick Southward. I am an executive director of Tony Gee and Partners and I am the independent expert appointed to the Commission of Inquiry on behalf of Leighton.

Page 104

Page 101

- 1 30 years, the last 25 of which I have spent in
- 2 Hong Kong. I have only a small amount of publications
- and awards to my name because I choose to work at the
- sharp or pointy end of the civil engineering industry,
   practising real structural design for large civil
- 6 engineering infrastructure projects.

A. Atkins, Arup and COWI.

I have designed personally some significant infrastructure projects in Hong Kong. I typically

design structures for contractors, mainly in design and

build situations, so I am skilled in preparing

cost-effective, practical and buildable designs that

comply with all rules, regulations and design codes.

I am a chartered civil engineer. I am a fellow of
the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers. I am a member

of the Institution of Civil Engineers in the UK. And I am a registered professional engineer in Hong Kong.

My primary brief has been to look at the Hung Hom Station structure and investigate whether the sequence of events that occurred during construction has had any impact on the overall structural integrity of the

station structure, and to advise if, in my opinion, the structure is safe.

I can cut to the chase and advise that in my opinion the structure is safe. I will now continue to explain why. 1 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.

2 A. Next slide, please.

I'm sure you are all familiar by now with the layout of the station, but to remind, we are talking about the junction of the upper EWL slab in red and the D-wall on the left-hand side in blue. This is circled in yellow

7 on the slide.

Next slide, please. This is a 3D graphic which is a representation of the reinforcement arrangement at the top of a typical D-wall panel. You will see that the EWL slab was to be connected to the D-wall using L-shaped T40 rebars through couplers in the top and bottom surfaces of the slab. The OTE was connected to the D-wall in a like manner.

Next slide, please. However, for practical construction reasons, the original arrangement of reinforcement had to be re-arranged to provide space in the middle of the panel for construction equipment to be inserted into its top. As a result, the horizontal bars at the top of the D-wall panels were re-arranged into three layers, to provide a space in the middle. Two layers of rebars, which are the magenta and green coloured bars, originally L-shaped, are no longer turned down into the D-wall but are extended to the other face of the D-wall, with a coupler at each end, and they are

Page 102

There are three key areas which I wish to highlight from my report.

Next slide, please. First, on the design change of the horizontal reinforcement in the EWL slab from the use of couplers to continuous rebars, my view is that the changed design is stronger and more robust than the original accepted design detail. It is compliant with all the relevant design codes, and it is structurally

Next slide, please. Second, on the length of the threaded end of the rebars, my opinion is that the minimum acceptable embedded length is 26.4 millimetres embedded into the coupler, based on the results of the load tests undertaken so far.

Third, my report explains that there is significant structural redundancy in the design, or in simple terms spare capacity in the rebar connections. For the top layer of the EWL slab as it connects into the D-wall, this is 40 per cent. The bottom layer, 50 per cent. But I have to stress that this opinion is based on the findings of three separate large engineering consultancy firms and not my own calculations, as doing those calculations was not part of my brief.

COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, and those three firms?

arranged in two groups of four bars, which provide a clear space in the middle.

There is also an additional layer of rebar which is the yellow bars at the bottom. This is provided so that the total number of horizontal bars per panel remained unchanged from the original design. All three layers of this rebar were planned to be extended into the OTE slab for their anchorage.

This was design change number 1 and was submitted and accepted for construction by the Buildings Department. This change to the original design had no overall effect on the global stability of the station structure.

Later, it transpired that the position of the horizontal couplers in some isolated D-wall panels were misaligned. To remedy the problem, it was proposed to trim off the top portion of the D-wall from the EWL slab -- sorry, to trim off the top portion of the D-wall so that bars from the EWL slab could be installed at the correct level. This involved removing the top layer of the coupled rebars and replacing them with continuous bars.

These incidents were the precursor for the decision taken to make a minor change to the accepted design as follows.

1

2

3

4

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

6

7

8

9

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Next slide, please. This shows how the top portion of the D-wall was trimmed down to expose the transverse reinforcement and the couplers.

Next slide, please. This slide shows how those bars and couplers were replaced with two continuous layers of bars which passed over the top of the D-wall from the EWL side and were anchored into the OTE slab in the same way as the change 1 design.

Now, I have to stress that this is a 3D representation. It's not meant to show the actual arrangement of the bars and the lapping that connected to them. It's just a graphic for illustration.

13 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sure.

14 A. So was this change compliant with building codes? Under 15 the Hong Kong Code of Practice for Structural Use of 16 Concrete, both the versions of 2004 and 2013, 17 reinforcement continuity in concrete is allowed to be 18 provided using bar laps, welding or couplers. Such 19 choices are present in all international design codes. 20 The change, however, from change 1 to change 2, was

just a simple matter of substituting straight, continuous bars instead of coupled bars. So it's completely compliant with what's allowed, with what is stipulated in the codes.

Next slide, please. This is just a simple,

Page 105

In fact, I am of the view that the change marks an improvement to the design. It increases the amount of reinforcement that connects the slab and the wall, so the structure has an increased amount of strength, robustness, redundancy, spare capacity. The bending

5 6 strength of this EWL slab connection has increased by 7 50 per cent from the original design. 8

Next slide, please. The change also eliminates the vertical construction joints at the top, between the EWL slab, the D-wall and the OTE slab. These interfaces are points of high stress. And as a matter of good practice, the Hong Kong Code of Practice for Concrete recommends construction joints are avoided in points of high stress. The top section of the joints, which you can see on the left-hand side, the top section of those joints were eliminated by the continuous or monolithic concrete pour across the EWL slab, across the top of the D-wall, into the OTE slab.

Importantly, the construction joint has now been moved to a horizontal location, embedded within the overall body of the concrete, and is at a position where the stress on that construction joint is lower than that at the original locations.

The trimming down of the top of the D-wall did not affect its integrity. Such trimming down of the top

Page 106

side-by-side illustration of the principal effects of the change. It's just a repeat of the three previous slides but it shows clearly the order of sequence of the

4 changes. 5

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

3

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Next slide, please. This slide gives us a closer look at how much additional reinforcement has been placed across the joint. If you count the bars that cross the D-wall, you will see that they have increased from 24 number on the left to 36 on the right. So the 24 bars on the left are the magenta, green and yellow bars, and they are now replaced with an increased number of magenta and green bars on the right.

So what was the effect of the changes? It is my view that the change to use continuous rebars has had no effect on the design, performance, behaviour or durability of the EWL slab and the connection to the D-wall. The member sizes, sequence of construction and load parts remain the same. The top reinforcement in the EWL slab remains anchored into the OTE slab as per the change 1 design. The deletion of couplers at the top level of the D-wall has no effect on the tension forces in the bars or the manner in which those forces are anchored into the OTE slab concrete. The bending strength of the EWL slab and the OTE slab, as they

connect into the D-wall, is in fact increased.

Page 108

1 section is no different from the trimming of the section 2 of the over-poured concrete above the top of the D-wall. Such trimming was finished by the use of hand-held

3 4

breakers, which is the accepted practice for preparation 5 of construction joints.

On the issue of minimum embedded length of threads, in my opinion, it is wrong to suggest that the entire threaded end of a rebar must be screwed into a coupler with no visible threads outside.

10 MR PENNICOTT: The next slide?

A. I'm going to say now, next slide. I wanted to say that 12 bit first.

> Here is the theoretical arrangement of an 88 millimetre long T40 coupler with reinforcement bars screwed into both ends. Theoretically, 44 millimetres of each rebar is screwed into the coupler on each side, on a butt-to-butt basis. The spacing of the threads is 4 millimetres, so each threaded end has 10/11 threads inside the coupler. That depends on the discussion we had yesterday about how much of the chamfer is present.

However, BOSA has confirmed that it usually adds a tolerance to the threaded length up to a maximum of 4 millimetres. Thus the total threaded length could be increased to a maximum of 48 millimetres.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 109

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Next slide, please. Normally, the coupler is fully screwed on to the parent bar, that is the bar in the D-wall that the coupler is first attached to prior to the D-wall construction, as we can see from BOSA's own illustration.

Coupled with BOSA's description that a maximum of two visible threads outside a coupler is allowed for proper installation, this may result in the continuing rebar having an embedment length of 36 millimetres.

Next slide, please. This slide shows, on the left side, a continuation bar with a 44 millimetre threaded end, screwed correctly into the coupler, with two visible threads outside. It shows that the bars are not butt-to-butt. In this sketch, the gap is 4 millimetres. But if the parent bar on the right had been threaded with a zero tolerance, then the gap would be 8 millimetres.

I am not showing this sketch with the intention of discussing the number of threads engaged inside the coupler. I refer solely to the embedded length, because we could use this as a comparison for the opening-up test results, which measure embedment length, not engagement threads.

The upshot is that BOSA allowed two exposed threads in their tolerances, and because of that fact the

Page 111

Page 112

For me, looking at it from the perspective of the structural safety of the coupler assembly, I'm actually pleased to see that the largest failure load was with 60 per cent thread engagement. I say this because it proves that screwing the bar into the coupler more than 60 per cent has no effect on the strength of the coupler assembly. At 60 per cent engagement, the bar outside the coupler broke first. At 70 per cent engagement, the bar outside broke. At 100 per cent engagement, the bar outside broke first. So once the bar is screwed into the coupler by 60 per cent, the threads in that 60 per cent embedment are stronger than the bar.

This is evidenced quite clearly in calculation by the contents of appendix V of Prof McQuillan's report, which shows the BOSA thread strength calculation table. We have seen that table a lot as well.

You can see in this table that the theoretical strength of the combined threads, as you increase -- as you add more and more threads to the calculation, between six number and tend threads, the combined strength increases linearly from 601MPa to 1,002MPa. That's just the strength of the threads. But that increase in threads does nothing for the bar, which has a lower tensile strength of 529MPa and is therefore doomed to failure as soon as the number of threads are

Page 110

minimum embedment length could not be greater than 36 millimetres.

Next slide, please. This is just a side issue but this shows the same sketch, redrawn, but the continuation bar now has a threaded length of 48 millimetres, but is still embedded by 36. This shows how it's possible to have three exposed threads showing on the continuation bar in that situation. So seeing three exposed threads cannot by itself be a reason to condemn a coupler assembly, because it could still have a 36 millimetre embedment.

Importantly, BOSA's specifications, their requirements, are not to be equated with the actual strength performance requirements.

Next slide, please. We have seen these load test results a lot in the last few days. They show that 60 per cent of the threads engaged in a coupler -sorry, I should say -- yes, 60 per cent of the threads engaged in a coupler is sufficient for structural safety, ie 26.4 millimetres, which is 60 per cent of 44.

Prof Au expressed bewilderment, basically, that the test with 60 per cent thread engagement had the largest failure load. He said he couldn't understand why this failure load was the largest of the three tests where the bar broke. So the 60, 70 and 100 per cent tests.

six and above.

We also discussed this this morning, when Prof Yeung was queried on his slide, and there was a discussion about the linear line of that graph, and if that chart was plotted correctly -- that one there -- then the experimental test results would be plotted above the line by a healthy margin. It's about 30 per cent.

So Prof Yeung said, "Look, but if the calculation is redone for 500MPa, then the strength of the threads will increase", and that is correct. The linear line, the calculation line, will increase by 8 per cent, which is the ratio of the 500 grade rebar to the 460 grade rebar.

But the tests of the bars, the failure loads of the bars, show the bars failing by -- well, I don't know the exact number, but it looks like about 30 per cent, from the graph. So there is still a very healthy margin between calculation and the experimental test results.

There's also been discussion about the fatigue loading and cyclic loading on the bars and couplers under repetitive train loadings, and there's also been discussion about the 0.1 elongation and the cyclic testing of those couplers.

Now, the variation in stress in the reinforcement bars, in the couplers, calculates to be of the order of 15 to 20MPa. This is a calculation that has been

#### Page 113 Page 115 1 carried out by COWI and they have -- I asked them to 1 behaviour that would necessitate the use of type II 2 tell me, when the trains go on the platform slab, what's 2 couplers in this location. 3 the variation in stress in the reinforcement? The train 3 We have done some very basic calculations to 4 load is insignificant compared to the weight of the slab 4 demonstrate this. These were performed in the last day, 5 and the pressures upon the soil and all the forces 5 in very limited time, and use the methods stated in the 6 acting on that joint. So the actual variation in stress 6 New Zealand and Australian seismic design codes to 7 is only 15 to 20MPa. 7 calculate the yield displacement capacity. The yield 8 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, just so we can understand 8 displacement capacity of an element is that amount that 9 what you are saying, because we then talk about cyclic 9 the structural component has to deform in order to 10 10 loads. You are coming to that? create yield stresses in the tension reinforcement. So 11 A. I was just about to say, yes. So 15MPa, this is a low 11 it's calculating the physical movement. 12 stress. Therefore, I can't envisage that the effects of 12 This is the onset of when the section becomes 13 fatigue or cyclic loading will be a problem. 13 ductile and thus when ductility couplers are needed. 14 We also discussed this morning the BOSA letter dated 14 The yield displacement capacity is a function of the 15 7 January, which is something that I've not seen until 15 dimensions of the element, its thickness, the span 16 this morning, but one of the counsel took Prof Yeung 16 between the restraints, and of course the strength of 17 through that and there was a comment on whether or not 17 the reinforcement inside. 18 the couplers would be able to withstand the cyclic 18 The New Zealand codes describe a method to do this, 19 loading tests -- there was a comment about whether the 19 and these are based on a reference work which is titled, 20 threads should be fully engaged or not for that test. 20 "Displacement-based seismic design of structures". This 21 Again, I've not studied that letter but I would just 21 was written and published in 2007 by Priestley, Calvi 22 like to point out that 15MPa is only about 3 per cent of 22 and Kowalsky, and represent the state-of-the-art. The 23 the design stress of the bar, where the cyclic testing 23 yield displacement capacity of the slab calculates to be 24 load is 60 per cent. So what's going to happen in 24 2.3 times that of the D-wall. Dr Mike Glover comes to 25 reality is quite different from any theoretical lab 25 pretty much the same conclusion in his report but in Page 114 Page 116 1 test. 1 a different way. 2 2 Next slide, please. There is significant structural Now, this is the start of an extremely complex 3 3 method in which to determine the seismic performance redundancy or robustness, or in simple terms spare 4 capacity, in the rebar connections. Based on the 4 characteristics of a structure. This method is not in 5 5 calculation and assessments three of international, use here in Hong Kong due to the low seismicity in the 6 6 extremely experienced and reputable consultants -region. I am therefore not going to dwell on this any 7 Atkins, Arups and COWI -- there is at least 40 per cent 7 longer. My point is simply to indicate some numbers to 8 spare capacity in the top surface of the EWL D-wall 8 give back into the statement that was agreed in the 9 9 expert meeting in December. connection. 10 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Do you mean the top mat? 10 But despite there being no strength requirement for 11 rebar or ductility couplers, I believe that continuing 11 A. The top mat. 12 12 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay. to comply with the Hong Kong Code of Practice would be 13 a defensible outcome. As there is at least 50 per cent 13 A. This means that 40 per cent of that rebar can be 14 14 completely removed and the structure would still satisfy spare capacity in the number of the bottom slab rebars 15 all relevant design codes and would still be safe. 15 passing into the D-wall via couplers, we could consider 16 50 per cent of those couplers ineffective without any 16 For the bottom surface, I agree that there is no 17 17 implication on code compliance. strength requirement for those bars, as the section will COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: What do you mean by "defensible 18 always remain in compression. There has, however, been 18 19 much discussion with previous experts over the issue of 19 outcome"? 20 20 the requirement for type II ductility couplers. The A. I mean this would be a sensible idea; one that could be 21 issue we discussed and agreed at the expert meeting in 21 defended quite easily, not taking any risks or anything. 22 22 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So conservative? December was that the seismic movement or performance of 23 23 the station structure would result in a situation of the A. Conservative, yes. 24 24 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you. Sorry to interject. D-wall failing long before the slab had a chance to 25 develop a plastic hinge, that is exhibiting a ductile A. That's okay.

Page 117 Page 119 1 So the joint. During Prof Au's evidence, much 1 consider that shear force just acting on that wall. 2 discussion was given to the performance of the internal 2 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And this manuscript here is fron 3 3 Atkins? actions inside the joint, between the D-wall, EWL and 4 OTE slabs. I had not included a checking of the joint 4 A. This is their calculation which I extracted from the 5 in my report because there is no difference between 5 submission they make. 6 change 1 and change 2, and I had already accepted the 6 So there are some aspects of this calculation that 7 7 fact that the change 1 was previously accepted for I don't fully understand. It's handwritten and so 8 8 clearly it would be good to have a discussion with the construction by the Buildings Department. I have no 9 9 actual engineer by himself who wrote that. But if this reason to doubt their view that the joint was 10 is the approach they have used, then this is very 10 acceptable. 11 Structural engineers have many different ways of 11 conservative, and it would certainly demonstrate 12 analysing and designing structural elements and details. 12 compliance for both change 1 and for the issue of 13 This particular joint could be designed using any of the 13 horizontal shear stresses for change 2. 14 14 following methods shown. Next slide, please. 15 Next slide, please. There is the clamping theory 15 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, I don't wish to labour the 16 concept as discussed by Prof McQuillan. There is the 16 point, Mr Southward -- can we go back to the slide? 17 Atkins calculation method, which they submitted in 17 There. All of that on the right-hand side is Atkins', 18 including the writing in red; is that correct? 18 December, which in my opinion is extremely conservative. 19 There is Prof Au's specialist beam-column joint method, 19 A. Yes. 20 which he did not describe to us. There is my preference 20 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you. 21 21 in practice of using finite element analysis, using 2D A. My bit is the graphic. 22 plate elements or 3D solid brick elements. 22. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes, understood. 23 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Which, for the benefit of lay 23 A. I have considered the presentation yesterday from 24 people, is a computer modelling process? 24 Prof Au and his free body diagram, which is shown on 25 25 A. This is a fairly sophisticated computer modelling this slide. So I've just extracted that from his Page 118 Page 120 1 process that calculates the internal stresses in presentation. 1 2 2 structures. It is easy to allay his concern. 3 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Indeed. 3 Next slide, please. Looking at a close-up detail of 4 A. In quite some detail. 4 the yellow slice, we can see there are two layers of T50 5 5 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you. vertical bars and two layers of T40 bars that cross this 6 A. And there is a strut-and-tie analysis. 6 interface. So these are the vertical bars drawn in 7 black. Two of those bars are T40 bars and two of those 7 The point is that there are many ways to skin a cat. 8 8 bars are T50 bars. This applies equally well in structural engineering as 9 9 There is so much reinforcement, in fact, that the it does to any other application in life. All ways, 10 10 basic shear capacity of the steel bars in dowel action however, will result in a design that is safe and 11 11 alone is enough to resist the tension load developed in serviceable. 12 12 Next slide, please. I have reviewed the Atkins the horizontal T40 bars at the top of the slab. So you 13 can see the red arrow which is -- that's the tension 13 calculation which is shown on this slide. This is 14 14 force in the T40 bars, and that is pulling the yellow an extremely conservative approach, whereby they have 15 15 slice to the left. That pulling is basically resisted considered the vertical element of the D-wall inside the 16 by the steel bars. The steel bars would have to be 16 EWL slab to be isolated, on its own, and they have 17 sheared. The steel bars would have to break in order 17 checked that for an internal shear force that is generated by the applied bending moment, and they have 18 18 for the yellow slice to move. 19 divided that applied bending moment by the lever arm 19 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And again, for lay people, dowe 20 20 action? between the compression zone and the steel 21 reinforcement. That has given them an internal shear 21 A. Dowel action is exactly -- well, actually, I'll explain 22 22 force. 23 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Very good. 23 That's a very conservative way, because there is 24 A. So I say this, I can say it's safe, because the shear 24 actually a lot more material there. There is the EWL 25 25 capacity of a steel reinforcement bar in dowel action is slab and the OTE slab. So it's very conservative to

### Page 121 Page 123 half of that of its tensile strength. There are four 1 1 the clamping action referred to by Prof McQuillan in his 2 layers of vertical bars but there are only two layers of 2 report. 3 3 horizontal bars, and the vertical bars are bigger, they Next slide, please. Here, we have the strut-and-tie 4 are T50, so the cross-sectional area of the vertical 4 system that provides equilibrium in the joint for the 5 steel is much more than twice the cross-sectional area 5 change 2 design. 6 of the horizontal blue steel. 6 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Isn't it the same? COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So they are resisting? 7 7 A. You will see, if we flick back and forth between the two 8 A. They are resisting. That doesn't allow for the fact 8 slides -- if you could do that, please -- that there is 9 that there is 40 per cent spare capacity in this joint 9 no difference in the strut-and-tie arrangement between 10 anyway. 10 the two systems. By this I mean the manner in which the 11 To answer your question about the dowel action, 11 forces are transferred between the reinforcements in the 12 I can also refer here to the last slide, Prof Yeung's 12 slab and the wall. 13 presentation yesterday. If you'll remember, this showed 13 This is because -- I'm sorry, I've already said 14 a bolt connecting two plates, and Prof Yeung explained 14 15 that the purpose of the bolt is to stop the two plates 15 Next slide, please. So the results of this 16 sliding apart. 16 strut-and-tie analysis. Typically, these types of 17 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Was it Prof Yeung or Prof Au 17 analysis should be done by hand, and when I learned 18 A. Prof Yeung. He explained that the purpose of the bolt 18 engineering I had to do strut-and-tie calculations by 19 is to stop the two plates sliding apart. 19 hand. But it's much faster to do this by a computer. 20 In our case here, the steel reinforcement bars are 20 So on the right-hand side are the computed strut-and-tie 21 21 doing exactly that, exactly the same job as the bolts in forces. There are two main areas of blue tension within 22 22 Prof Yeung's slide. Thus the yellow free body securely the D-wall. There's a vertical tension of approximately 23 anchored to the D-wall below, it cannot move or slip and 23 3,400 kilonewtons on the back face of the D-wall, which

Page 122

24

25

11

12

13

14

21

22

23

24

Page 124

Strut-and-tie method, which is the final method on my list, are simple ways to represent and analyse the transfer of forces from one structural element to another. They are especially useful at corner joints such as this. Indeed, use of such a method was suggested by Prof Au in his expert report. The method consists of diagrammatically representing the forces inside the joint and demonstrating a feasible load path to transfer the tension forces in the slabs to the tension forces in the D-wall.

there is no concern over the presence of a construction

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

joint.

So, in the last day, we have had a look at a possible strut-and-tie representation, in order to do the simple checking calculations referred to by Prof Au. This slide shows the base data for checking of the joint. These are the ultimate limit state moments and shears on the joint, and they are extracted from the original Atkins design calculations for a typical panel, which in this instance is EH113.

Next slide, please. This is one possible strut-and-tie system that provides equilibrium in the joint for the change 1 design. The red lines indicate zones of compression or struts. The blue lines indicate lines of tension or ties.

I stress this is just one possible strut-and-tie system, but I have chosen this arrangement to represent 1 There is a diagonal tension of 450 kilonewtons in 2 the D-wall within the depth of the OTE slab. This

is easily resisted by the three vertical layers of

reinforcement at this location.

3 diagonal tension will be resisted by the horizontal 4

shear links --

5 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, is that the 474?

6 A. That's the 474, yes.

7 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.

8 A. This diagonal tension is resisted by the horizontal 9 shear links which are equally spaced at 150 millimetres

10 up the D-wall.

> So after resolving for the fact that those horizontal shear links aren't diagonal, they are horizontal, there proves to be 100 per cent more reinforcement than required.

15 Next slide, please. As of 14 January, 75 tests have 16 been carried out. Of these 75 tests, 73 show embedment 17 length which is greater than 26.4 millimetres, which is 18 the number from the test, 60 per cent of 44 millimetre 19 thread. That's 97 per cent. 51 show an embedment 20 length which is greater than 36 millimetres, ie 68 per cent.

> I am not an expert in statistics, so I can't extrapolate these results to cover the whole structure, but as the tests show that 97 per cent of the couplers can carry the design load, then we can be very confident

Page 128

Page 125

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

that with the large margin of safety in the design of 1 2 the structure, that the structure will remain adequate 3 and will be safe.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

22

23

24

25

So, to summarise, in the course of construction of MTRCL's original design of the station, some changes in the D-wall reinforcement details were implemented for ease of practical construction. After construction of the D-walls, Leighton constructed the connection using an improved detail that provided superior strength and robustness but remained practical for them to construct. The change of detail was compliant with all relevant design codes used for the design of the station structure, and the resulting structure is now stronger and more robust than the original compliant detail. The structure continues to be safe design, suitable for its intended use. These changes were part of the normal construction process and did not represent any significant or material change in the design of the structure.

The results of the testing of the bar couplers which have been opened up have shown that the significant majority have embedded lengths in excess of what's needed. Testing to destruction of the bar coupler assemblies has shown that this embedded length may be reduced to 26.4 millimetres. The independent design

yesterday, at page 119. It actually starts at the bottom of 118, where at line 21 Prof Yeung looked at a slide which he incorporated into his slides, where he

"For the next slide, we are talking about the top of the connection between the diaphragm wall and the EWL slab, and for this picture I need to give credit to Mr Southward. I take this picture directly from his report. This report is very illustrative ..."

Now, I understand that that slide is also a part of a slide that you have just presented. It would be slide number -- either 7 or 8. Can I just trouble the Secretariat to try to locate slide number 7 or -- it's number 8. Yes.

I understand this to be what Prof Yeung was referring to, because this depicts the second change. He said, at the top of page 119:

"... you can see three different types of bars. When I went to engineering school the first thing I learned is to do engineering drawing, and the first thing I was told by my professor is even though you try to do a sketch, try to do things in scale. So I think Mr Southward may think the same way. If you look at this one now, it's very interesting,

if you look at the thickness of the diaphragm wall, it

Page 126

reviews of the structure all show that there is at least 40 per cent spare capacity in the design of the coupled reinforcement connection between the EWL slab and the D-wall.

It follows, therefore, that at least 40 per cent of the bar couplers could be considered to be ineffective, but yet the structural integrity of the platform slab will remain intact and the structure will remain safe and suitable for use. The bar couplers at the bottom surface are not used as structural design elements, so it would be safe to allow 50 per cent of these to be considered ineffective.

However, the opening-up test results to date do not indicate that it would be necessary to disregard as large a percentage of bar couplers as mentioned above. In fact only a small percentage are below strength requirement and are no cause for concern in terms of structural safety. The structure is, in my opinion,

20 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.

21 MR SHIEH: Thank you, Dr Southward.

Perhaps I can just conclude by raising one question with you, by referring you to what was said about one of your sketches yesterday by Prof Yeung.

Can I ask you to look at the transcript of

should be about 1.2 metres; we all know that. Then if

2 you look at these bars now, they are probably a little 3 bit more than 1 metre on one side and a little bit more

4 than 1 metre on the other side. So one thing now I do

5 not have evidence is: is this really the bar

6 configuration? That means the bar is not really

7 continuous but one bar with two lap lengths on the other 8 side and then the steel from the EWL actually have a lap 9 now with a bar sticking out from the diaphragm wall."

10 Could I then ask you to look at the sketch again. 11 Can I just ask you this very simple question. By this 12 sketch, were you intending to demonstrate the use of any 13 laps in the bars?

14 A. No. The purpose of the sketch was just to show the bars 15 going through the wall, but the lengths either side are

16 immaterial, not part of the sketch.

17 Q. Could you repeat that, please?

18 A. The purpose of the sketch was just to show the bars

19 going through the wall. It wasn't meant to represent

the actual reinforcement arrangement in the slabs each

22 Q. Thank you. So the magenta is one layer, the green is 23 the other layer?

24 A. Yes.

MR SHIEH: Thank you. Thank you very much for your

20

Page 129 Page 131 1 1 presentation. standard, typical panel. 2 What happens next, as you might have seen from 2 Q. That's fine. I understand. That's pretty 3 observing the proceedings, is that counsel for the other 3 straightforward. Thank you very much. 4 parties may have some questions for you. In the course 4 Then if you go to slide 16, which is the table of 5 of their doing so or afterwards, Mr Chairman and 5 test results. 6 Prof Hansford may have their own questions for you also. 6 You gave some evidence earlier on, during the course 7 7 After all that, I would have, if I think necessary, of your presentation, regarding the other types of 8 8 wrapping-up re-examination questions for you. So please tests. This we know is a static load test, and you've 9 9 remain seated while others ask you their questions. described it, if I may say so, very helpfully, the way 10 10 MR PENNICOTT: Sir, appreciating that we are finishing at in which the bar breaks at the 60 per cent, 70 per cent 11 quarter to five this evening, would you like to take the 11 and 100 per cent. 12 break now? I'm going to be very short, I can tell you, 12 You mentioned, but perhaps did not deal with, one of 13 no more than about ten minutes. 13 the other tests called an elongation test; do you recall 14 CHAIRMAN: Why don't you finish? 14 15 MR PENNICOTT: Absolutely. I'm more than happy to do that. 15 A. Yes, I did. 16 Examination by MR PENNICOTT 16 Q. And that's one of, I think, the requirements of the 17 Q. Mr Southward, good afternoon. 17 Buildings Department. A. Thank you. 18 18 What's your view, if you have one, about the 19 Q. Thank you very much for coming along to give evidence to 19 usefulness of that type of test in the situation we find 20 the Commission, thank you for your reports, and thank 20 ourselves? 21 you for your cooperation in the joint statement as well. 21 A. My brief has been to look at the strength side, the 22 22 As you know, I'm one of the counsel to the structural safety; is the structure safe? So that's 23 Commission and I just have a few questions really by way 23 where I've come from. 24 of clarification of a couple of matters that I would 24 The testing of couplers to compliance to BD rules is 25 like to discuss with you. 25 a kind of -- is a different thing. It's testing them Page 130 Page 132 1 I think it's probably easiest to do that, certainly with respect to the specification requirements, so that 1 2 those couplers can be used in any situation anywhere. 2 in the first instance, by reference to your slides, 3 3 Here we are looking at a very specific application, so which are extremely helpful. Thank you very much. 4 Can we look at slide 9, please. This really is just 4 I've just looked at it from the point of view of 5 5 a point of clarification, as I say, Mr Southward. strength. 6 6 You refer to "Two layers of T40 bars at Q. So, if I've understood it correctly then, the elongation 7 7 test, is it your understanding, has nothing to do with 150 millimetre centres, total 24 bars per panel", and 8 8 then in the next diagram you say: 9 9 A. The elongation test is to do with how much the bar moves "Three layers of T40 bars in two groups, total 10 10 between the coupler. I don't think, to be honest, it 24 bars per panel ..." 11 would really affect the strength result, because it 11 That's the first change, and then the second change, 12 12 takes a certain load to break the bar. And, okay, there to: 13 might be some movement, but you still get the strength 13 "Two layers of T40 bars at 150 millimetre centres, 14 14 in the bar. You still get the strength that you need. total 36 bars per panel ..." 15 15 Q. Right. When you say "per panel", as I understand this is 16 A. So you can do tests, the elongation tests, but they are 16 just illustrative of a typical panel? 17 to do with meeting specification requirements and not to 17 A. That is a typical D-wall panel which is maybe 5 to 6 metres long. It's drawn to scale, it's drawn from 18 18 do with the strength of the structure. 19 a real D-wall panel detail. 19 Q. Okay. 20 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Sorry, Mr Southward -- so are you 20 Q. So it's just taken one of the panels for a typical 21 21 saying you don't believe elongation to be relevant to panel? 22 22 A. Yes. this project? 23 23 Q. That's what I thought, because I think from recollection A. Well -- no, no. If you are looking at it from the point 24 of view that I was, "Is the structure safe?", then 24 we know that the width of the panels varies. 25 that's where I came from. 25 A. There are lots of variations but I've just taken the

	Page 133		Page 135
1	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: But it could be relevant for some	1	338.
2	other purpose?	2	CHAIRMAN: I think we saw that one last time, 339.
3	A. To provide a general to make a coupler that can meet	3	MR PENNICOTT: 352, how about that one? I don't know what's
4	any use anywhere in the construction industry, I'm sure	4	happened to the numbering. 352. Thank you very much.
5	there are tests that you would have to do. And	5	Just a general question first before we look at one
6	elongation and cyclic loading would be one of them, yes.	6	or two points, Mr Southward. The government have used,
7	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand that, but I'm just	7	it appears, a figure of 37 millimetres as a criteria.
8	wondering, to be satisfied with a coupler for this	8	Do you have any observations about that figure?
9	location, for this project maybe this is not	9	A. To be honest, I don't understand where it came from or
10	something you've looked at, but is the elongation	10	how they've reached it. I can't see I'm sure there's
11	capability of these couplers of any relevance?	11	a rationale to it but I don't know what it is, so
12	A. I don't believe it is because the structure has already	12	I can't really comment on it.
13	been built, it's there. The load on the couplers is	13	Q. Okay. I think I may be wrong but I think that it
14	already there.	14	comes about like this, that you take a BOSA threaded
15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes.	15	rebar, you assume it has ten threads to it, to give you
16	A. Okay? You've got massive forces on the wall, you've got	16	40 millimetres. The phased array technology that's
17	the weight of the slab. The structure has taken up its	17	being used to measure the engagement or the embedment
18	shape. There is no sign of any distress.	18	has a tolerance of 3 millimetres. And so 40 minus 3 is
19	So if something elongates if it elongates too	19	37 millimetres. That's my understanding of how they get
20	much, you would visibly see the distress, but there is	20	at it.
21	no	21	But if you haven't looked at it, don't worry.
22	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: That distress would be visible now		A. Yes, okay. I understand now. Yes, I see. So they've
23	A in terms of cracking. That distress would be	23	just taken it's plus or minus 3 millimetres so
24	visible, yes, but if there was a problem with	24	they've taken the very worst result, as what their
25	elongation with these couplers, that distress would be	25	criteria would be?
	Page 134		Page 136
1			ŭ
1	visible now, but we've not seen any distress.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	1	Q. That's my understanding. If one thinks about a couple
2	A. Maybe if I could just add that the future loading that's	2	of these results, and one sort of has that figure of
3	going on to this structure now is really just the	3	37 millimetres in mind can we look at, for example,
5	trains, and the trains are a very small proportion.	5	number 50, item 50.
6	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: As you have already told us, yes	_	We can see that the engagement length as it's described here which is at the top, don't worry about
7	A. So the coupler has taken up its load, it's working, it's	7	it for 50 is 36.8 millimetres: do you see that?
8	there, there's no distress, and the future load is going	8	A. Yes.
9	to be quite small.	9	Q. And on the right-hand side, on the right column, the
10	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	10	number of exposed threads is said to be one to two. So
11	MR PENNICOTT: But my understanding, Mr Southward, is that	11	let's suppose it's one thread showing. So one has, on
12	the dead load is something of the order of 90 per cent	12	one view, a total length of thread of in excess of 40,
13	or so and the live load is the remaining 10 per cent.	13	4 millimetres per thread?
14	A. Yes.	14	A. Yes.
15	Q. Does that accord with your understanding?	15	Q. If you take the proposition that in fact it's two
16	A. Around there.	16	threads, that would give you 8 millimetres, and so
17	Q. All right.	17	you've got a thread of something like 44 millimetres.
18	Could I ask you, please, to look at not at your	18	With that brief analysis, again, how do you see the
19	slide because they are quite difficult to read from the	19	relevance of the figure of 37 millimetres?
20	slide but can we look at the test results that you	20	A. To be honest, I think they should all be being compared
21	have appended but I think are more easily read	21	to what strength do we actually need, and that strength
22	elsewhere. Could we therefore look, please, at OU338.	22	is so far, the tests have shown that strength is 26.
23	A. Okay. That's a little bit difficult for my eyesight.	23	There may be more tests and that's fine, but on the
24	I'll wait until it's on the screen.	24	results of what's been tested so far, 26 is where you
25	Q. They will pop it up on the screen as well. That's fine.	25	should go.
			-

	Page 137		Page 139
1	MR PENNICOTT: Yes. All right. Thank you very much,	1	effectively start again tomorrow, you know. I'm just
2	Mr Southward. I have nothing further. Thank you very	2	a bit concerned, if you feel that you need Prof Au with
3	much.	3	you, that the questions you put before you have the
4	CHAIRMAN: Good. We will have it's quarter of an hour	4	assistance and support of Prof Au may prove to be
5	until 4 o'clock. You are reminded you have heard it	5	without much value and that you'll need to effectively
6	being said with others that once you are giving	6	start from square one tomorrow, or are you satisfied
7	evidence, you must keep your own counsel entirely and	7	that you've got some potent questions you can put
8	not discuss your evidence until it is completed.	8	without the assistance of Prof Au?
9	WITNESS: Sure.	9	MR CHOW: Sir, the problem is I'm not sure whether Prof Au
10	CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you very much.	10	will be available to help me tonight, so I don't want to
11	(3.43 pm)	11	delay the process, and perhaps it turns out to be
12	(A short adjournment)	12	a wasteful exercise. Honestly, I myself, I don't think
13	(4.02 pm)	13	it would be helpful to the Commission for me to enter
14	MR CONNOR: I have no questions for Mr Southward. Thank	14	into a debate on the minute details to the forces and
	-	15	stresses and all these values.
15	you.  MP ROLU DING: None from me sir		stresses and all these values.  CHAIRMAN: No.
16	MR BOULDING: None from me, sir. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.	16 17	MR CHOW: So I have no intention to go into that. I would
17	• •		prefer that I will just ask questions from a high level,
18	MR CHOW: Mr Chairman and Prof Hansford, the government has some questions, but before I start, can I put down		
19	•	19	on a principle level, rather than to go into the
20	a marker here? You will no doubt appreciate that during	20	details. To that extent, I don't really need detailed
21	Mr Southward's explanation, by taking us through various	21	assistance from Prof Au.
22	slides, in particular the later part of the slides about	22	CHAIRMAN: Good. Then I'm more than happy for you to begin.
23	the strut-and-tie models and also the New Zealand	23	But, sorry, help me here. You are saying the
24	state-of-the-art design and theory, all that my first	24	diagrams prepared were not available to Prof Au?
25	observation is these have not been put to Prof Au, so	25	MR CHOW: I'm referring to slides 23, 24 and 25, and
	D 100		
	Page 138		Page 140
1	Page 138  Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's	1	although some of the slides before that, for example on
1 2		1 2	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in
	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's		although some of the slides before that, for example on
2	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.	2	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in
2 3	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get	2	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained
2 3 4	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the	2 3 4	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as
2 3 4 5	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal	2 3 4 5	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.
2 3 4 5 6	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet	2 3 4 5 6	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well,
2 3 4 5 6 7	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding	2 3 4 5 6 7	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the moment, honestly, I don't anticipate that it will be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what has been discussed at the without-prejudice meeting.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the moment, honestly, I don't anticipate that it will be worthwhile to take the time for me to come back on some	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what has been discussed at the without-prejudice meeting.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, none of us have.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the moment, honestly, I don't anticipate that it will be worthwhile to take the time for me to come back on some of these matters, but I will just proceed on the basis	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what has been discussed at the without-prejudice meeting.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, none of us have.  MR CHOW: That's the reason why my observation is made based
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the moment, honestly, I don't anticipate that it will be worthwhile to take the time for me to come back on some of these matters, but I will just proceed on the basis of what I can at the moment. So, with permission,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what has been discussed at the without-prejudice meeting.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, none of us have.  MR CHOW: That's the reason why my observation is made based on really what actually happened and what appears to me,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Prof Au has had no opportunity to deal with it. That's point number one.  Point number two is I have had no opportunity to get input from Prof Au. I have no intention to delay the process, so what I have decided to do is to try to deal with those matters the best I can while I'm on my feet from a relatively high level of way, but in the event that if later on I receive input from whatever sources, I may need to come back on some of the details regarding Mr Southward's evidence. So with that marker CHAIRMAN: Could we perhaps I don't know if anybody else wishes to ask questions of our witness on behalf of China Technology?  MR SO: We have some questions, but obviously we will appreciate if the government can go first because there might be issues arising out of the cross-examination of the government.  MR CHOW: Sir, I'm happy to do that. Actually, at the moment, honestly, I don't anticipate that it will be worthwhile to take the time for me to come back on some of these matters, but I will just proceed on the basis of what I can at the moment. So, with permission, I will just plough on now.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	although some of the slides before that, for example on page 22, the diagram, that actually is existing in somebody else's report, but while Mr Southward explained what he has done to it, this is something new, as far as I'm concerned.  CHAIRMAN: All right. I see the point you make. Well, good. Why don't you commence, and obviously you can reserve your position insofar as you may wish to continue tomorrow with further questions.  MR CHOW: Thank you, sir.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just add one point, though Chairman? Of course, Mr Southward and Prof Au were both at the joint meeting of structural experts where presumably matters of this nature I know it's a without-prejudice meeting so we can't know the details but presumably matters of this nature were discussed.  MR CHOW: Prof Hansford, I myself have no knowledge of what has been discussed at the without-prejudice meeting.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: No, none of us have.  MR CHOW: That's the reason why my observation is made based on really what actually happened and what appears to me, so I really don't know whether any of this has been

- 1 MR CHOW: They may well be. I just have no information.
- 2 CHAIRMAN: All right. Fine.
- 3 MR SHIEH: If I may suggest, there are bound to be questions
- 4 on areas that do not turn on the "new topics" raised
- 5 orally by Mr Southward. So perhaps in order not to lose
- 6 unnecessary time, I would endorse what was suggested by
- 7 Mr Chairman. We on our part, insofar as is relevant,
- 8 will obviously have no problem if, for example,
- 9 overnight, instructions are taken, just as this morning
- 10 Mr Boulding and myself, having taken instructions
- overnight, came back and sought leave to reopen. So we
- would absolutely have no problem with that.
- 13 CHAIRMAN: That helps. Thank you very much.
- 14 Cross-examination by MR CHOW
- 15 MR CHOW: Good afternoon, Mr Southward.
- 16 A. Good afternoon.
- 17 Q. I represent the government and I have some questions.
- Now we are all fresh in our minds as to what you said in
- relation to those slides, I would prefer to start by
- taking you through some of the slides and I will try to
- 21 get further clarification from you, if you don't mind.
- 22 A. Sure.
- 23 Q. When we were looking at slide 3, about the key areas,
- you mention that you base your view in relation to
- 25 redundancy by reference to the fact that three separate

Page 143

Page 144

- 1 Q. Now, COWI analysis, in your expert report, you mention
- 2 to us that you have not checked COWI's calculation in
- detail. Does it remain the same position as far as that
- 4 is concerned?
- 5 A. Correct, yes.
- 6 Q. So you -- we have also looked at, for myself briefly,
- 7 COWI's supporting documents, which are contained in four
  - big volumes, over 4,000 pages of documents.
- 9 A. Okay.

8

11

17

25

- 10 Q. From COWI's summary report, it also -- well, it simply
  - lists out the percentage utilisation of bending moment
- and shear stress at some critical section, in particular
- $13 \qquad \hbox{the interface between the EWL slab and the diaphragm}$
- 14 wall; right?
- 15 In COWI's report, under various notes, it mentioned
- that there are sections in which the result shows that
  - the percentage utilisation has gone up to 167 per cent.
- 18 Do you recall that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 O. And COWI takes the view that those results are
- 21 unrealistic -- I think this is the word that COWI used?
- 22 A. Yes, I believe that, yes.
- 23 Q. And dismissed that being a problem, a problematic area,
- 24 but COWI offered no explanation whatsoever. Is that
  - what your understanding is as well?

# Page 142

- 1 consultants have carried out some checking. So you
- 2 relied on the result of those checking in coming to your
- 3 view that the structure has extensive redundancy or
- 4 spare capacity. Do you recall that?
- 5 A. I believe I said that, yes.
- 6 Q. You also mentioned Atkins, OAP and COWI as the three
- 7 consultants, their work you have relied on?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Am I right to say that as far as Atkins' exercise is
- 10 concerned, what you have looked at is graphical
- 11 representation at various locations along the diaphragm
- wall as the percentage reserve in terms of capacity; is
- that right?
- 14 A. Yes. Yes.
- 15 Q. Atkins have not provided any supporting calculation or
- details of the assessment?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. And as far as OAP's work is concerned, what I have found
- from the hearing bundles are 30 or 40-odd pages of
- design checking which OAP described as spot-checks.
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Is that also what you have looked at as well? Is that
- all the information you have looked at and relied on; is
- 24 that right?
- 25 A. And then the COWI analysis.

- A. Yes. I believe they've done a finite element analysis
- 2 of the slab. The interpretation of these results can be
- at times tricky. If the modelling is not 100 per cent,
- 4 or sometimes even if it is 100 per cent, you will get
- 5 discontinuities between changes in section, and those
- 6 discontinuities can throw up isolated spots of very high
- or very low results which don't make any sense and which
- 8 couldn't happen in reality, when you compare to the
- 9 pieces of concrete immediately adjacent to that
- 10 particular spot.
- So it's not uncommon to get areas of -- to get
- isolated areas that have results which are not
- meaningful. So if it's not a meaningful result, then
- it's not a result to use.
- 15 Q. From my recollection, those stresses which according to
- the result of COWI's analysis, that amount to
- 17 167 per cent utilisation, are shear stress; correct?
- 18 A. I have to say I can't remember.
- 19 Q. Perhaps I can take you to COWI's report. I believe it's
- 20 in tab --
- 21 MR PENNICOTT: 4.
- 22 MR CHOW: -- 6.
- 23 MR PENNICOTT: Tab 4.
- 24 MR CHOW: Sorry, yes, tab 4, internal page -- for example,
- 25 34.

model on the other side. So, at that point, the 3D

### Page 145 Page 147 1 behaviour of the wall and the slab is not being 1 Yes, page 34 is a table showing the shear force 2 range of utilisation; do you see that? 2 represented properly in the model, because there is no 3 3 other side, so the results could not be realistic. A. Yes. COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So, Mr Southward, obviously it's for 4 Q. And under notes 6 there is a note saying: 5 COWI to answer the government's questions. 5 "Panel WH128 has a utilisation of 161 per cent. However this shear is at the extremity of the model and 6 7 7 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: However, that's an explanation, but not considered realistic." 8 8 you're saying -- I think you're saying --If we go to page 44, the last page of the main body 9 9 A. I think they say -- yes, they've said that it's at of the report, again it's a table setting out the shear 10 an end panel, so that would be my interpretation of the 10 force range of utilisation. Under note 3, it is 11 11 recorded: reason why it's overstressed. "The utilisation of 161 per cent occurs at COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So is it the case, Mr Southward, 12 12 13 13 panel WH128." that any computer model is only as good as the 14 assumptions in that model and they may or may not fully 14 This overstress, if I may use that term, according 15 15 represent reality? to the result of the analysis, relates to shear stress, 16 A. Only as good as the assumptions made, how it's modelled, 16 not bending moment; right? 17 how the results are interpreted. It's one big melting 17 A. Yes. 18 pot and you've got to work through it very carefully to 18 Q. Do you agree that failure by shear is a brittle failure, 19 get the results. 19 without any sign? 20 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It's like a consultant interpreting 20 A. Yes, failure by shear would be a brittle failure, yes. 21 medical results. 21 Q. Actually, one of -- we have prepared a list of questions 22 A. Luckily, I've not had much experience of that. 22 and I believe it has been sent off to COWI for COWI's 23 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I've had a little bit. 23 clarification. One of the questions, I hope -- I would 24 24 like you to tell us whether you have any view on that. But, you know, these questions on this subject from 25 Mr Chow are very valid and important questions for COWI 25 A. I have not read those questions, so I can't have a view. Page 148 Page 146 Q. I will let you know. One of these questions is this: to answer. 2 A. Indeed. given the computer calculation has shown some what COWI 2 3 describe as irregular result or unrealistic result, and 3 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: But they have actually given their 4 it happens that those so-called unrealistic result seems 4 conclusions, I see, on page 39 of their report, and 5 5 to suggest that there were overstress in the indeed they address shear in items 2, 3 and 4. But that 6 6 structure -- now, COWI dismissed those as reliable doesn't invalidate Mr Chow's questions that they need to 7 results. Our question to COWI is that if the same address. 8 computer calculation showed part of the result which are A. Yes. 9 9 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Would you agree with that? unrealistic, how can we be assured that results for 10 other locations are reliable? Would it suggest that the 10 A. Yes, sure. 11 MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford. 11 modelling itself has some problem? 12 12 A. Well, they've only modelled -- they've modelled three I would like to move on to another slide, page 16, 13 13 discrete areas of the station, so in that, in those please, where you talk about the test result. 14 three discrete areas, there are only going to be 14 I recall what you said is -- at one point you said 15 specific parts of that model that are going to give 15 there is only one sample tested; you would welcome that 16 if more samples should be tested, then the result may be 16 realistic answers. 17 more reliable. Do you recall that? 17 You've seen it says that there was one failure which 18 was a shear failure in an end panel in their model. 18 A. I can't recall exactly what I said. I don't think 19 Because it's an end panel, it's at the boundary, so the 19 I said that. 20 MR PENNICOTT: I didn't hear that either. results in that would be completely unreliable. 21 Q. Why is that? 21 A. I just said, "These are the tests." A. Because there's a complete discontinuity in their model. 22 CHAIRMAN: Sorry, where --22 23 23 They've modelled this structure and then -- right at the MR CHOW: You said something like, "I'm pleased to see 24 24 a larger sample", something like that. end (demonstrating), and there's no structure in their

CHAIRMAN: Sorry, where did Mr Southward say this? Because

25

and these tests demonstrate a significantly large spare

capacity compared to the design strength of the bars

	Page 149		Page 151
1	I've missed it.	1	that we need in the design. So that indicates to me
2	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I didn't hear that.	2	that that coupler assembly is adequate.
3	A. I can't recall.	3	Q. All right. Okay.
4	MR PENNICOTT: I didn't hear it either.	4	Now, this morning, when I asked Prof Yeung questions
5	MR CHOW: That's fine. Perhaps I have	5	on the test requirements set out in the American code,
6	MR SHIEH: He might have said something like more tests can	6	AC133, and also 2004 Concrete Code in Hong Kong, in
7	be done but it was not specifically as to whether or not	7	particular the elongation test do you recall that?
8	they should be done. He was simply observing, "maybe	8	A. Yes.
9	you can always do more tests", something like that. I'm	9	Q. So you know that that is a requirement under our
10	checking the transcript.	10	Hong Kong Concrete Code 2004, for elongation test, and
11	MR CHOW: Sorry, my apologies. Something like that.	11	it's about the maximum allowable residual elongation of
12	Can I ask you, then. The fact is only one sample	12	not more than 0.1 millimetre after the coupling assembly
13	was tested for each percentage of engaged length; right?	13	is subject to a load up to 60 per cent of the yield
14	A. Yes.	14	strength; you are aware of that?
15	Q. Do you think it would be better and make the result much	15	A. Yes.
16	more reliable if more samples of the same percentage of	16	Q. In the American code, AC133, there are other tests,
17	engaged length are being tested?	17	static compressive test, static tensile test, cyclic
18	A. Well, I mean, of course, the more you test, the more	18	load test. You are also aware of those tests as well?
19	confidence you get. Although I said I wasn't an expert	19	A. (Nodded head).
20	in statistics, I think that's what statistics is about.	20	Q. Do you know the reason why those tests were required?
21	But, you know, if you want to do more tests, you could.	21	A. I believe all these tests go towards making
22	That's not a problem. That doesn't change the results	22	a specification that is watertight so that that product
23	of what we see.	23	can be used in any application in the civil engineering
24	Q. Okay. I appreciate that you are not an expert in	24	industry. So you can use that coupler anywhere, I mean
25	statistics. Can I also ask whether you are an expert in	25	in any application.
	Page 150		Page 152
1	the behaviour of couplers?	1	So I'm not saying that those tests are not relevant
2	A. I have used couplers in my structural design, so from	2	for a coupler that you want to take off the shelf and
3	the point of view of the structural design, the	3	use anywhere.
4	application of the use of couplers in infrastructure	4	Q. So is that what you guess or you know as a matter of
5	works, yes, of course. I'm not an expert in the	5	fact those are the reasons behind those requirements?
6	metallurgy inside couplers, no.	6	A. I wasn't involved in drafting the AC133, I wasn't
7	Q. When you say you use couplers in your design, am I right	7	involved in drafting the Hong Kong Code, so the reasons
8	in understanding that by doing so, you relied on the	8	for these tests I mean, they're all to do with
9	catalogue or the strength data published by a particular	9	ensuring and guaranteeing the performance of the
10	coupler manufacturer, and you made use of those data in	10	coupler
11	your design, and then you specified certain type of	11	Q. I see.
12	couplers to be used in the design drawing? That is how	12	A for use anywhere.
13	you so-called make use of couplers?	13	Q. Okay. So you would not suggest to this Commission that
14	A. Yes, that's how industry works.	14	the elongation test is wholly unnecessary?
15	Q. So if the contractor fails to comply with, for example,	15	A. If I wanted to use the coupler, say, at the base of the
16	the way a particular brand of coupler should be	16	Nina Tower, that coupler would be subjected to very,
17	installed, then you are not you don't claim any	17	very high tension and compression stresses because of
18	expertise in trying to extrapolate and to form any	18	wind loading, earthquake loading, you know. So if
19	opinion as to how, under those circumstances, the	19	I wanted to use a coupler there, I want to make sure
20	couplers would behave?	20	that coupler can meet all of the criteria, all of the
21	A. No. I think that's kind of straying into the whole	21	loading, that is put to it.
22	specification side and the project administration side.	22	So yes, those tests in that case, certainly I'm sure
23	All I'm saying is that some tests have been done,	23	they are valid.
24	and those tests demonstrate a significantly large spare	24	O But how about in our structure in question. I'm

Q. But how about in our structure in question. I'm

interested in the platform slab, the box structure.

24

Page 156

Page 153

- Now, the designer, Atkins, specifies the use of those 1
- 2 couplers. There is a requirement for elongation test in
- 3 the Concrete Code. Are you suggesting that for the
- 4 purpose of our structure that the Commission is
- 5 considering, it is wholly unnecessary to carry out those
- 6 elongation tests?
- 7 A. Well, I'm saying you've got to look at it from the
- 8 perspective of where are we now. We are in a situation
- 9 that the structure is in the ground, it's been built,
- 10 it's standing up, it's holding its load. The load has
- 11 been taken up by all of the couplers. The structure is
- 12 there. It's working. There's no sign of distress.
- 13 What is the future loading going to be on the coupler?
- 14 The future loading -- sorry, the future change in
- 15 loading, that change in loading is actually going to be
- 16 very small because it's only the live load of the trains
- 17 on the platform slab, which is almost on top of the
- 18 diaphragm wall, so the incremental stress change is very
- 19 small, which is a completely different situation to
- 20 a coupler at the base of the Nina Tower which is going
- 21 to experience very large stress reversals.
- 22 Q. Can I move on to the next slide, please, where you set
- 23 out various possible methods to determine the internal

Now, you list out possible methods or acceptable

methods, and you also told us that the one you usually

use is a finite element analysis using two-dimensional

Am I right in thinking that for the joints that we

are interested in, you have not carried out any really

numerical checking to satisfy yourself that under the

A. Before yesterday, no, I had not done any calculations.

A. Yesterday, after hearing the conversations on Monday

let me have a look at it, let me see if I can do

about how simple the joint calculation was, I thought

a simple calculation. So I asked for the representative

loads, and these were extracted from the calculations,

and I did a very simple, very quick, extremely quick,

So this was very, very quick. Clearly, I said my

design is to do a finite element analysis, using 2D or

3D elements. If I'd had a few weeks, I would certainly

strut-and-tie analysis to see if the joint could work.

preference, out of -- my preference in engineering

have done that, and -- you know, a finite element

most critical load cases, the connection as-built is

strong enough to take those loading?

Q. And how about today?

plate elements or three-dimensional solid brick

- 24 stress inside the connection.
- 25 A. Sorry, which slide?

Q. Slide 18, I think.

elements.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1 analysis is a good tool because if modelled correctly
- 2 and if you can understand the input and the output, you
- 3 can look at the flow of the stresses through the joint,
- 4 and that flow of stress, the lines of principal stress,
- 5 are very useful in determining how that joint behaves.
- 6 But I didn't have that time so --
- 7 Q. I appreciate that.
- 8 A. And I wasn't --
- COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Can I just ask, in your experience,
- 10 does the how does the output from a finite element
- 11 analysis correlate to the output from a simple
- 12 strut-and-tie analysis?
- 13 A. Okay. So if you took a bridge pier, you know, a bridge
- 14 column that had two bridge bearings on top and then the
- 15 load of the bridge above, so you've got two point loads
- 16 on the top of this column, and you did a 2D plate
- 17 analysis, finite element analysis, of that column, you
- 18 would see the lines of principal -- compressive test and
- 19 principal tensile stress. You know the graphics that
- 20 were in COWI's --
- 21 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Yes.
- 22 A. If you've seen those. So you would get similar graphics
- 23 showing the flow of compression and tension stresses,
- 24 and you could use something like that to verify
  - a strut-and-tie analysis, because the point of

Page 154

25

1 a strut-and-tie analysis is to show where the

- 2 compression struts are and where the tension ties are.
- 3 So you do your strut-and-tie and then you could check it
- 4 by doing a 2D finite element analysis.
- 5 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I understand that, but my question
- 6 is, in your experience, are the results usually similar?
- A. Finite element analysis will give you a better result.
- COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: What's the order of magnitude of
- 9 "better"?
- 10 A. It depends. It depends vastly on the application and
- 11 the situation. I could say 10 per cent, maybe 20, maybe
- 12 30; it really depends on the situation, because
- strut-and-tie analysis is just a 2D thing, whereas 13
- 14 finite element analysis can be completely
- 15 three-dimensional. So you are modelling the effect of
- 16 that force going everywhere.
- 17 COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So, if you get sufficient confidence
- 18 from a strut-and-tie analysis, would it then be
- 19 unnecessary to do a finite element analysis?
- 20 A. I think a strut-and-tie analysis is more conservative.
- 21 I mean, I've been in situations where we have produced
- 22 a design of bridge piers and we've done nice
- 23 three-dimensional finite element analysis, and I've had
- 24 a checking engineer say, "That looks great but I want to
- 25 see the lines of force, I want to see a simple

	Page 157		Page 159
1	strut-and-tie, to demonstrate that your computer	1	the structure. It will show you the first way that the
2	wizardry is correct." But that strut-and-tie analysis	2	structure wants to behave. And if that structure
3	does sometimes give you a more conservative answer	3	then because it's made of reinforced concrete, that
4	sorry, will give you a more conservative answer.	4	structure might then crack a bit, and it cracks, which
5	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: So therefore, if a strut-and-tie	5	is perfectly okay reinforced concrete cracks, that's
6	analysis gives you confidence or proves, to your	6	okay the structure cracks and then the load will
7	satisfaction, that the structure is adequate, the finite	7	redistribute inside the section, and it will then go
8	element analysis would give you	8	into its second response, the second way it's taken up
9	A. It would improve the result.	9	its load.
10	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: It would improve the result?	10	So when you do a strut-and-tie, if your
11	A. Yes.	11	strut-and-tie is the same as the first order of
12	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: And in improving the result, it		response, then it's exactly it models exactly how the
13	would give you even further confidence?	13	structure will behave first. But if it's not, if it's
14	A. Correct.	14	a different strut-and-tie, the structure might have to
15	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	15	crack a bit and the load redistribute, and then the load
	CHAIRMAN: So, in other words, the two are on a plane		·
16	together? It's not as if you are going to have the	16	goes into the second response.
17		17	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Okay.
18	strut-and-tie saying, "No, this is going to fail", and	18	A. Do you follow?
19	you're going to have the other one saying, "Yes, it's	19	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I do follow, but in order
20	going to be fine"? It will be the question of the	20	A. So that's why there are many different ways of doing
21	strut-and-tie will give you a result, quite	21	strut-and-ties. So I'm not saying this is "the way".
22	conservative, and the other test, the computer test I'll	22	I'm just saying it is one way that was, as you said,
23	call it, will give you a more refined test, but	23	quick and dirty.
24	essentially on the same a rising plane?	24	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: That's very helpful. In order not
25	A. That does depend on where you've started. If you've	25	to alarm anyone that might be listening to this
	D 150		
	Page 158		Page 160
1	started from a finite element analysis, and you have	1	Page 160 conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of
1 2	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you	1 2	
	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules		conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of
2	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you	2	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?
2 3	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules	2 3	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.
2 3 4	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find	2 3 4	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.
2 3 4 5	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the	2 3 4 5	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.
2 3 4 5 6	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.	2 3 4 5 6	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday
2 3 4 5 6 7	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather	2 3 4 5 6 7	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions, I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions, I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions, I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  A. And I have to stress that there are lots of different	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the bending moment used by Atkins is 14,000.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  A. And I have to stress that there are lots of different ways you can draw out a strut-and-tie. You know, what	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the bending moment used by Atkins is 14,000.  A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions, I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  A. And I have to stress that there are lots of different ways you can draw out a strut-and-tie. You know, what I drew, I don't say that's the absolute the way it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the bending moment used by Atkins is 14,000.  A. Yes.  Q. Then why don't you use Atkins' bending moment for your strut-and-tie analysis?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  A. And I have to stress that there are lots of different ways you can draw out a strut-and-tie. You know, what I drew, I don't say that's the absolute the way it works. It's just a representation. And the point is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the bending moment used by Atkins is 14,000.  A. Yes.  Q. Then why don't you use Atkins' bending moment for your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	started from a finite element analysis, and you have designed it very efficiently and very tight and, you know, you really have made it meet all the rules exactly, then if you use a strut-and-tie, you might find the tension force is a little bit larger than the tension stresses in the computer analysis.  CHAIRMAN: Put it this way, a better way than the rather clumsy way I put it earlier my apologies they complement each other, the tests?  A. Yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: In some areas, in some professions. I might suggest, reference is made to a quick and dirty analysis, if you can excuse that term.  A. That's fine.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Therefore, would an overnight strut-and-tie analysis constitute a quick and dirty?  A. It would be, yes.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  A. And I have to stress that there are lots of different ways you can draw out a strut-and-tie. You know, what I drew, I don't say that's the absolute the way it works. It's just a representation. And the point is that in a finite element analysis, it's elastic	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	conversation, those initial cracks are not cracks of concern?  A. No, absolutely not. No, no, no, of course not.  COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: Thank you.  MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.  Mr Southward, just now you told us that yesterday you have carried out your checking for the first time.  Is it the 23rd slide or the 25th slide, is that right, where you set out the result?  A. Yes.  Q. Now, I have a few questions on this.  First of all, the bending moment that you use for your strut-and-tie analysis, if you look at the bending moment on the left side, left-hand side, it's 10,406 kilonewtons/metre width; right?  A. Yes.  Q. If you look at Atkins, the section the Atkins calculation, on the manuscript page, page 19, the bending moment used by Atkins is 14,000.  A. Yes.  Q. Then why don't you use Atkins' bending moment for your strut-and-tie analysis?  A. Because I guess those are for two different panels.

		_	
	Page 161		Page 163
1	I asked for the typical bending moment and it came to	1	CHAIRMAN: That's excellent. Thank you very much. Then we
2	me. There wasn't really time for me to go back and say,	2	will adjourn for the day, a quarter of an hour earlier,
3	"This is different to what Atkins had."	3	for the reasons I gave earlier.
4	So that is the bending moments for panel EH113, so	4	Tomorrow morning, 10 o'clock. Thank you.
5	I have checked panel EH113.	5	You are reminded again, Mr Southward thank you
6	Q. Okay. So you are only well, on the assumption that	6	very much about keeping your own counsel now until
7	your calculation is correct, all that you can say is the	7	the completion of your evidence.
8	panel that you have checked is safe?	8	WITNESS: Yes.
9	A. Well, that's correct, yes.	9	MR SHIEH: Can I just clarify that Mr Southward is supposed
10	Q. I see. Okay.	10	to do the calculation and produce it on a piece of paper
11	A. Prof Au did say that there were lots of different	11	tomorrow, because I don't want people to get confused as
12	panels.	12	to when he's going to produce the calculation?
13	Q. Yes.	13	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: If that's something he could readily
14	A. So there are. I don't dispute that.	14	do, it might be useful.
15	Q. The force diagram that you show, have you checked	15	MR SHIEH: I just want to clarify, in order not to waste
16	whether the resistance inside the connection is able to	16	time tomorrow, not to have any misunderstanding as to
17	take up those forces? For example, the inclined force,	17	what Mr Chow is asking for.
18	the tension force which runs diagonal between from	18	CHAIRMAN: I'm not sure exactly what was being asked for.
19	the top, on the left-hand side, down to the right of the	19	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I'm not sure we need it, actually.
20	lower part, the blue line with arrows, that represents	20	I'm not sure we need it. You asked Mr Southward whether
21	the tension; is that right?	21	he had done that calculation.
22	A. It does, yes.	22	MR CHOW: That's right, yes.
23	Q. I can't find any reinforcement to resist that tension?	23	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: He has said he has.
24	A. There are horizontal shear links. There are horizontal	24	CHAIRMAN: Good. Thank you very much.
25	shear links in the diaphragm wall that are referred to	25	(4.48 pm)
	Page 162		Page 164
1	in the Atkins calculation of December. In the back of	1	(The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am the following day)
2	that, there are diagrams showing the diaphragm wall	2	(The hearing adjourned until 10.00 and the following day)
3	panels and there are shear links.	3	
4	Q. Have you checked the dimension or the cross-sectional	4	
5	area of the shear links to satisfy yourself that	5	
6	A. I believe the shear links are T16.	6	
7	Q. Have you checked? This is my question.	7	
8	A. Yes, I looked at the drawing and I saw that the shear	8	
9	links were T16.	9	
10	Q. Have you checked numerically, determined the	10	
11	cross-section of the shear link and then compared it	11	
12	with the tension force that you have found, to satisfy	12	
13	yourself that there are sufficient shear links to resist	13	
14	the tension force?	14	
15	A. Yes.	15	
16	Q. Can you produce the details of your calculation?	16	
17	A. Well, to be honest, I have done yes, of course I can,	17	
18	if you want.	18	
19	COMMISSIONER HANSFORD: I just make the comment at this		
20	point that I think it unwise that lawyers get too much	20	
21	into structural calculations, but that's just	21	
22	an observation.	$\begin{vmatrix} 21\\22\end{vmatrix}$	
23	MR CHOW: Thank you, Prof Hansford.	23	
24	Mr Chairman, I note the time. According to my	24	
25	watch, it is 4.45.	25	
	,		

Page 165	]
1 INDEX	
PAGE PAGE PAGE PAGE PAGE PAGE PAGE PAGE	
Further cross-examination by MR SHIEH2	
5 Further cross-examination by MR BOULDING17	
6 Questioning by THE COMMISSIONERS31	
7 Cross-examination by MR CHOW38	
8 Re-examination by MR SO78	
(The witness was released)85	
MR NICHOLAS JOHAN SOUTHWARD (sworn)97	
Examination-in-chief by MR SHIEH97	
Examination by MR PENNICOTT129	
Cross-examination by MR CHOW141	
15 16	
17 18	
19 20	
21 22	
23 24	
25	